



# macOS Security Compliance

## macOS 12 Security Configuration *NIST SP 800-53 Rev 5 High Impact Security Baseline*

Monterey Guidance, Revision 2 (2022-03-16)

# Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1. Foreword .....  | 1  |
| 2. Scope .....   | 2  |
| 3. Authors .....   | 3  |
| 4. Acronyms and Definitions .....  | 4  |
| 5. Applicable Documents .....  | 6  |
| 5.1. Government Documents .....  | 6  |
| 5.2. Non-Government Documents .....  | 6  |
| 6. Authentication .....  | 8  |
| 6.1. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for Login .....                                      | 8  |
| 6.2. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for the su Command .....                             | 9  |
| 6.3. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for Privilege Escalation Through the sudo Command .. | 11 |
| 6.4. Allow Smartcard Authentication .....  | 12 |
| 6.5. Set Smartcard Certificate Trust to High .....   | 13 |
| 6.6. Enforce Smartcard Authentication .....  | 14 |
| 6.7. Disable Password Authentication for SSH .....   | 15 |
| 7. Auditing .....  | 17 |
| 7.1. Configure Audit Log Files to Not Contain Access Control Lists .....                     | 17 |
| 7.2. Configure Audit Log Folder to Not Contain Access Control Lists .....                    | 18 |
| 7.3. Enable Security Auditing .....  | 18 |
| 7.4. Configure Audit Capacity Warning .....  | 19 |
| 7.5. Configure System to Shut Down Upon Audit Failure .....                                  | 20 |
| 7.6. Configure Audit Log Files Group to Wheel .....  | 21 |
| 7.7. Configure Audit Log Files to Mode 440 or Less Permissive .....                          | 22 |
| 7.8. Configure Audit Log Files to be Owned by Root .....                                     | 23 |
| 7.9. Configure System to Audit All Authorization and Authentication Events .....             | 23 |
| 7.10. Configure System to Audit All Administrative Action Events .....                       | 24 |
| 7.11. Configure System to Audit All Failed Program Execution on the System .....             | 26 |
| 7.12. Configure System to Audit All Deletions of Object Attributes .....                     | 27 |
| 7.13. Configure System to Audit All Failed Change of Object Attributes .....                 | 28 |
| 7.14. Configure System to Audit All Failed Read Actions on the System .....                  | 29 |
| 7.15. Configure System to Audit All Failed Write Actions on the System .....                 | 30 |
| 7.16. Configure System to Audit All Log In and Log Out Events .....                          | 31 |
| 7.17. Configure Audit Log Folders Group to Wheel .....                                       | 32 |
| 7.18. Configure Audit Log Folders to be Owned by Root .....                                  | 33 |
| 7.19. Configure Audit Log Folders to Mode 700 or Less Permissive .....                       | 34 |
| 7.20. Configure Audit Retention to a Minimum of Seven Days .....                             | 35 |
| 7.21. Configure Audit Failure Notification .....   | 36 |
| 8. macOS .....   | 37 |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 8.1. Disable AirDrop .....   | 37 |
| 8.2. Disable Apple ID Setup during Setup Assistant .....   | 38 |
| 8.3. Configure Apple System Log Files Owned by Root and Group to Wheel .....                           | 39 |
| 8.4. Configure Apple System Log Files To Mode 640 or Less Permissive .....                             | 40 |
| 8.5. Enable Authenticated Root .....   | 41 |
| 8.6. Disable Bonjour Multicast .....   | 42 |
| 8.7. Disable Calendar.app .....  | 42 |
| 8.8. Issue or Obtain Public Key Certificates from an Approved Service Provider .....                   | 44 |
| 8.9. Enforce Installation of XProtect, MRT, and Gatekeeper Updates Automatically .....                 | 45 |
| 8.10. Disable FaceTime.app .....   | 46 |
| 8.11. FileVault Authorized Users .....   | 47 |
| 8.12. Disable FileVault Automatic Login .....  | 47 |
| 8.13. Control Connections to Other Systems via a Deny-All and Allow-by-Exception Firewall Policy ..... | 48 |
| 8.14. Enable Firewall Logging .....  | 49 |
| 8.15. Enable Firmware Password .....   | 51 |
| 8.16. Enable Gatekeeper .....  | 52 |
| 8.17. Enforce Gatekeeper 30 Day Automatic Rearm .....  | 53 |
| 8.18. Disable Handoff .....  | 54 |
| 8.19. Secure User's Home Folders .....   | 55 |
| 8.20. Disable the Built-in Web Server .....  | 56 |
| 8.21. Disable iCloud Storage Setup during Setup Assistant .....  | 57 |
| 8.22. Disable Infrared (IR) support .....  | 57 |
| 8.23. Disable Mail App .....   | 58 |
| 8.24. Enforce Enrollment in Mobile Device Management .....   | 60 |
| 8.25. Disable Messages App .....   | 61 |
| 8.26. Configure System Log Files Owned by Root and Group to Wheel .....                                | 62 |
| 8.27. Configure System Log Files to Mode 640 or Less Permissive .....                                  | 63 |
| 8.28. Disable Network File System Service .....  | 64 |
| 8.29. Enable Parental Controls .....   | 65 |
| 8.30. Disable Password Autofill .....  | 66 |
| 8.31. Disable Proximity Based Password Sharing Requests .....  | 67 |
| 8.32. Disable Password Sharing .....   | 68 |
| 8.33. Display Policy Banner at Login Window .....  | 69 |
| 8.34. Display Policy Banner at Remote Login .....  | 70 |
| 8.35. Enforce SSH to Display Policy Banner .....   | 72 |
| 8.36. Enable Recovery Lock .....   | 73 |
| 8.37. Disable Root Login .....   | 73 |
| 8.38. Enforce Screen Saver at Login Window .....   | 74 |
| 8.39. Ensure Secure Boot Level Set to Full .....   | 75 |
| 8.40. Ensure System Integrity Protection is Enabled .....  | 76 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 8.41. Disable Siri Setup during Setup Assistant .....   | 77  |
| 8.42. Disable Unlock with Apple Watch During Setup Assistant .....                                  | 78  |
| 8.43. Limit SSH to FIPS Compliant Connections .....   | 79  |
| 8.44. Set SSH Active Server Alive Maximum to Zero .....   | 81  |
| 8.45. Configure SSH ServerAliveInterval option set to 900 or less .....                             | 81  |
| 8.46. Set SSHD Active Client Alive Maximum to Zero .....  | 82  |
| 8.47. Configure SSHD ClientAliveInterval option set to 900 or less .....                            | 83  |
| 8.48. Limit SSHD to FIPS Compliant Connections .....  | 84  |
| 8.49. Configure SSHD to Use Secure Key Exchange Algorithms .....                                    | 85  |
| 8.50. Disable Root Login for SSH .....  | 86  |
| 8.51. Configure Sudo Timeout Period to Zero .....   | 87  |
| 8.52. Configure Sudoers Timestamp Type .....  | 88  |
| 8.53. Configure Sudoers to Authenticate Users on a Per -tty Basis .....                             | 89  |
| 8.54. Ensure System Volume is Read Only .....   | 90  |
| 8.55. Disable Trivial File Transfer Protocol Service .....  | 91  |
| 8.56. Enable Time Synchronization Daemon .....  | 91  |
| 8.57. Disable TouchID Prompt during Setup Assistant .....   | 92  |
| 8.58. Disable Login to Other User's Active and Locked Sessions .....                                | 93  |
| 8.59. Disable Unix-to-Unix Copy Protocol Service .....  | 94  |
| 9. Password Policy .....  | 96  |
| 9.1. Restrict Maximum Password Lifetime to 60 Days .....  | 96  |
| 9.2. Disable Accounts after 35 Days of Inactivity .....   | 97  |
| 9.3. Limit Consecutive Failed Login Attempts to Three .....   | 98  |
| 9.4. Set Account Lockout Time to 15 Minutes .....   | 99  |
| 9.5. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Numeric Character .....                             | 100 |
| 9.6. Prohibit Password Reuse for a Minimum of Five Generations .....                                | 101 |
| 9.7. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Lowercase Character .....                           | 103 |
| 9.8. Require a Minimum Password Length of 15 Characters .....                                       | 105 |
| 9.9. Set Minimum Password Lifetime to 24 Hours .....  | 106 |
| 9.10. Prohibit Repeating, Ascending, and Descending Character Sequences .....                       | 108 |
| 9.11. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Special Character .....                            | 109 |
| 9.12. Automatically Remove or Disable Temporary or Emergency User Accounts within 72<br>Hours ..... | 110 |
| 9.13. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Uppercase Character .....                          | 112 |
| 10. iCloud .....  | 115 |
| 10.1. Disable iCloud Address Book .....   | 115 |
| 10.2. Disable the System Preference Pane for Apple ID .....   | 116 |
| 10.3. Disable iCloud Bookmarks .....  | 117 |
| 10.4. Disable the iCloud Calendar Services .....  | 118 |
| 10.5. Disable iCloud Document Sync .....  | 119 |
| 10.6. Disable iCloud Keychain Sync .....  | 120 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 10.7. Disable iCloud Mail .....   | 121 |
| 10.8. Disable iCloud Notes .....  | 122 |
| 10.9. Disable iCloud Photo Library .....  | 123 |
| 10.10. Disable iCloud Private Relay .....   | 124 |
| 10.11. Disable iCloud Reminders .....   | 125 |
| 10.12. Disable iCloud Desktop and Document Folder Sync .....                              | 126 |
| 11. System Preferences .....  | 128 |
| 11.1. Disable Airplay Receiver .....  | 128 |
| 11.2. Prevent Apple Watch from Terminating a Session Lock .....                           | 129 |
| 11.3. Disable Unattended or Automatic Logon to the System .....                           | 130 |
| 11.4. Enforce Auto Logout After 24 Hours of Inactivity .....                              | 131 |
| 11.5. Disable Bluetooth When no Approved Device is Connected .....                        | 132 |
| 11.6. Disable Bluetooth Sharing .....   | 133 |
| 11.7. Disable CD/DVD Sharing .....  | 134 |
| 11.8. Disable Content Caching Service .....   | 135 |
| 11.9. Enforce Critical Security Updates to be Installed .....                             | 135 |
| 11.10. Disable Sending Diagnostic and Usage Data to Apple .....                           | 136 |
| 11.11. Enforce FileVault .....  | 138 |
| 11.12. Disable Find My Service .....  | 138 |
| 11.13. Enable macOS Application Firewall .....  | 140 |
| 11.14. Enable Firewall Stealth Mode .....   | 141 |
| 11.15. Apply Gatekeeper Settings to Block Applications from Unidentified Developers ..... | 142 |
| 11.16. Configure Gatekeeper to Disallow End User Override .....                           | 143 |
| 11.17. Disable Guest Access to Shared SMB Folders .....                                   | 144 |
| 11.18. Disable the Guest Account .....  | 145 |
| 11.19. Disable Hot Corners .....  | 146 |
| 11.20. Disable Sending Siri and Dictation Information to Apple .....                      | 147 |
| 11.21. Disable the Internet Accounts System Preference Pane .....                         | 148 |
| 11.22. Disable Internet Sharing .....   | 149 |
| 11.23. Disable Location Services .....  | 150 |
| 11.24. Configure Login Window to Prompt for Username and Password .....                   | 151 |
| 11.25. Disable Media Sharing .....  | 152 |
| 11.26. Disable Password Hints .....   | 154 |
| 11.27. Disable Personalized Advertising .....   | 155 |
| 11.28. Disable Power Nap .....  | 156 |
| 11.29. Disable Printer Sharing .....  | 157 |
| 11.30. Disable Remote Apple Events .....  | 157 |
| 11.31. Disable Remote Management .....  | 158 |
| 11.32. Disable Screen Sharing and Apple Remote Desktop .....                              | 159 |
| 11.33. Enforce Session Lock After Screen Saver is Started .....                           | 160 |
| 11.34. Enforce Screen Saver Password .....  | 161 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 11.35. Enforce Screen Saver Timeout .....  | 162 |
| 11.36. Disable Siri .....  | 162 |
| 11.37. Disable Server Message Block Sharing .....  | 163 |
| 11.38. Enable SSH Server for Remote Access Sessions .....  | 164 |
| 11.39. Require Administrator Password to Modify System-Wide Preferences .....  | 165 |
| 11.40. Configure macOS to Use an Authorized Time Server .....  | 166 |
| 11.41. Enable macOS Time Synchronization Daemon (timed) .....  | 167 |
| 11.42. Configure User Session Lock When a Smart Token is Removed .....   | 168 |
| 11.43. Disable TouchID for Unlocking the Device .....  | 169 |
| 11.44. Disable Wi-Fi Interface .....   | 170 |
| 12. Inherent .....   | 172 |
| 12.1. Audit Record Reduction and Report Generation .....   | 172 |
| 12.2. Ensure Separate Execution Domain for Processes .....   | 172 |
| 12.3. Protect Audit Integrity with Cryptographic Mechanisms .....  | 173 |
| 12.4. Enforce Access Restrictions .....  | 173 |
| 12.5. Configure System to Fail to a Known Safe State if System Initialization, Shutdown, or<br>Abort Fails .....   | 174 |
| 12.6. Configure the System to Implement Approved Cryptography to Protect Information .....   | 174 |
| 12.7. Configure the System to Protect Memory from Unauthorized Code Execution .....  | 175 |
| 12.8. Configure the System to Separate User and System Functionality .....   | 176 |
| 12.9. Limit Concurrent GUI Sessions to 10 for all Accounts .....   | 176 |
| 12.10. Enforce Approved Authorization for Logical Access .....   | 177 |
| 12.11. Ensure the System Implements Malicious Code Protection Mechanisms .....   | 177 |
| 12.12. Obscure Passwords .....   | 179 |
| 12.13. Configure the System to Block Non-Privileged Users from Executing Privileged<br>Functions .....   | 179 |
| 12.14. Configure the System to Prevent the Unauthorized Disclosure of Data via Shared<br>Resources .....   | 180 |
| 12.15. Prohibit Remote Activation of Collaborative Computing Devices .....   | 180 |
| 12.16. Require users to reauthenticate when changing authenticators .....  | 181 |
| 12.17. Ensure all Federal Laws, Executive Orders, Directives, Policies, Regulations, Standards,<br>and Guidance for Authentication to a Cryptographic Module are Met ..... | 181 |
| 12.18. Configure the System to Separate User and System Functionality .....  | 182 |
| 12.19. Encrypt Stored Passwords .....  | 183 |
| 12.20. Uniquely Identify Users and Processes .....   | 183 |
| 12.21. Automatically Remove or Disable Emergency Accounts within 72 Hours .....  | 183 |
| 12.22. Force Password Change at Next Logon .....   | 184 |
| 12.23. Automatically Remove or Disable Temporary User Accounts within 72 Hours .....   | 185 |
| 13. Permanent Findings .....   | 186 |
| 13.1. Audit Record Reduction and Report Generation .....   | 186 |
| 13.2. Must authenticate peripherals before establishing a connection .....   | 186 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 13.3. Configure Automated Flaw Remediation .....  | 187 |
| 13.4. Protect Against Denial of Service Attacks by Ensuring Rate-Limiting Measures on<br>Network Interfaces ..... | 187 |
| 13.5. Employ Automated Mechanisms for Account Management Functions .....  | 188 |
| 13.6. Require Devices to Reauthenticate when Changing Authenticators .....  | 188 |
| 13.7. Secure Name Address Resolution Service .....  | 189 |
| 13.8. Disable Wi-Fi When Connected to Ethernet .....  | 189 |
| 14. Not Applicable .....  | 191 |
| 14.1. Access Control for Mobile Devices .....   | 191 |
| 14.2. Configure the System to Uniquely Identify and Authenticate Non-Organizational Users ..                      | 192 |
| 14.3. Information Input Validation .....  | 192 |
| 14.4. Managed Access Control Points .....   | 193 |
| 14.5. Non-Repudiation .....   | 193 |
| 14.6. Configure the System for Nonlocal Maintenance .....   | 194 |
| 15. Supplemental .....  | 195 |
| 15.1. Out of Scope Supplemental .....   | 195 |
| 15.2. FileVault Supplemental .....  | 197 |
| 15.3. Packet Filter (pf) Supplemental .....   | 198 |
| 15.4. Password Policy Supplemental .....  | 203 |
| 15.5. Smartcard Supplemental .....  | 206 |

# 1. Foreword

The macOS Security Compliance Project is an open source effort to provide a programmatic approach to generating security guidance. The configuration settings in this document were derived from National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-53, *Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations*, Revision 5.

This project can be used as a resource to easily create customized security baselines of technical security controls by leveraging a library of atomic actions which are mapped to the compliance requirements defined in NIST SP 800-53 (Rev. 5). It can also be used to develop customized guidance to meet the particular cybersecurity needs of any organization.

The objective of this effort was to simplify and radically accelerate the process of producing up-to-date macOS security guidance that is also accessible to any organization and tailorable to meet each organization's specific security needs.

Any and all risk based decisions to tailor the content produced by this project in order to meet the needs of a specific organization shall be approved by the responsible Information System Owner (ISO) and Authorizing Official (AO) and formally documented in their System Security Plan (SSP). While the project attempts to provide settings to meet compliance requirements, it is recommended that each rule be reviewed by your organization's Information System Security Officer (ISSO) prior to implementation.



## 2. Scope

This guide describes the actions to take when securing a macOS 12 system against the NIST SP 800-53 Rev. 5 High-Impact Security Baseline.

### 3. Authors

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Bob Gendler    | National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| Dan Brodjieski | National Aeronautics and Space Administration  |
| Allen Golbig   | Jamf   |

## 4. Acronyms and Definitions

*Table 1. Acronyms and Abbreviations*

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| AES   | Advanced Encryption Standard                   |
| ABM   | Apple Business Manager                         |
| AFP   | Apple Filing Protocol                          |
| ALF   | Application Layer Firewall                     |
| AO    | Authorizing Official                           |
| API   | Application Programming Interface              |
| ARD   | Apple Remote Desktop                           |
| CA    | Certificate Authority                          |
| CIS   | Center for Internet Security                   |
| CRL   | Certificate Revocation List                    |
| DISA  | Defense Information Systems Agency             |
| DMA   | Direct Memory Access                           |
| FISMA | Federal Information Security Modernization Act |
| FPKI  | Federal Public Key Infrastructure              |
| IR    | Infrared                                       |
| ISO   | Information System Owner                       |
| ISSO  | Information System Security Officer            |
| MDM   | Mobile Device Management                       |
| NASA  | National Aeronautics and Space Administration  |
| NFS   | Network File System                            |
| NIST  | National Institute of Standards and Technology |
| NSA   | National Security Agency                       |
| OCSP  | Online Certificate Status Protocol             |
| OS    | Operating System                               |
| PF    | Packet Filter                                  |
| PIV   | Personal Identity Verification                 |
| PIV-M | Personal Identity Verification Mandatory       |
| PKI   | Public Key Infrastructure                      |
| SIP   | System Integrity Protection                    |
| SMB   | Server Message Block                           |
| SSH   | Secure Shell                                   |
| SSP   | System Security Plan                           |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| STIG  | Security Technical Implementation Guide |
| UAMDM | User Approved MDM                       |
| UUCP  | Unix-to-Unix Copy Protocol              |

## 5. Applicable Documents

### 5.1. Government Documents

Table 2. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

| Document Number or Descriptor                         | Document Title                                |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">NIST Special Publication 800-53 Rev 5</a> | <i>NIST Special Publication 800-53 Rev 5</i>  |
| <a href="#">NIST Special Publication 800-63</a>       | <i>NIST Special Publication 800-63</i>        |
| <a href="#">NIST Special Publication 800-171</a>      | <i>NIST Special Publication 800-171 Rev 2</i> |

Table 3. Defense Information Systems Agency (DISA)

| Document Number or Descriptor     | Document Title                        |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">STIG Ver 1, Rel 1</a> | <i>Apple macOS 12 (Monterey) STIG</i> |

Table 4. Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS)

| Document Number or Descriptor  | Document Title   |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">CNSSI No. 1253</a> | <i>Security Categorization and Control Selection for National Security Systems</i> |

### 5.2. Non-Government Documents

Table 5. Apple

| Document Number or Descriptor                                 | Document Title                                       |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Apple Platform Security Guide</a>                 | <i>Apple Platform Security</i>                       |
| <a href="#">Deployment Reference for Mac</a>                  | <i>Deployment Reference</i>                          |
| <a href="#">Mobile Device Management Settings</a>             | <i>Mobile Device Management Settings</i>             |
| <a href="#">Profile-Specific Payload Keys</a>                 | <i>Profile-Specific Payload Keys</i>                 |
| <a href="#">Security Certifications and Compliance Center</a> | <i>Security Certifications and Compliance Center</i> |

Table 6. Center for Internet Security

| Document Number or Descriptor    | Document Title                                    |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <a href="#">Apple macOS 12.0</a> | <i>CIS Apple macOS 12.0 Benchmark version 1.0</i> |

## 6. Authentication

This section contains the configuration of authentication settings, including the enforcement of smartcard authentication.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section must be run with elevated privileges.

### 6.1. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for Login

The system *MUST* be configured to enforce multifactor authentication.

All users *MUST* go through multifactor authentication to prevent unauthenticated access and potential compromise to the system.



Modification of Pluggable Authentication Modules (PAM) now require user authorization, or use of a Privacy Preferences Policy Control (PPPC) profile from MDM that authorizes modifying system administrator files or full disk access.



/etc/pam.d/login will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -Ec  
'^(auth\s+sufficient\s+pam_smartcard.so|auth\s+required\s+pam_deny.so)'  
/etc/pam.d/login
```

If the result is not 2, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/cat > /etc/pam.d/login << LOGIN_END
# login: auth account password session
auth      sufficient    pam_smartcard.so
auth      optional      pam_krb5.so use_kcminit
auth      optional      pam_ntlm.so try_first_pass
auth      optional      pam_mount.so try_first_pass
auth      required      pam_opendirectory.so try_first_pass
auth      required      pam_deny.so
account    required      pam_nologin.so
account    required      pam_opendirectory.so
password   required      pam_opendirectory.so
session    required      pam_launchd.so
session    required      pam_uwtmp.so
session    optional     pam_mount.so
LOGIN_END

/bin/chmod 644 /etc/pam.d/login
/usr/sbin/chown root:wheel /etc/pam.d/login
```

|                   |                                  |                             |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | auth_pam_login_smartcard_enforce |                             |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                  | • IA-2(1), IA-2(2), IA-2(8) |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                 | • 3.5.3                     |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                       | • CCE-90877-2               |

## 6.2. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for the su Command

The system *MUST* be configured such that, when the su command is used, multifactor authentication is enforced.

All users *MUST* go through multifactor authentication to prevent unauthenticated access and potential compromise to the system.





Modification of Pluggable Authentication Modules (PAM) now require user authorization, or use of a Privacy Preferences Policy Control (PPPC) profile from MDM that authorizes modifying system administrator files or full disk access.



/etc/pam.d/su will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -Ec
'^(auth\s+sufficient\s+pam_smartcard.so|auth\s+required\s+pam_rootok.so)'
/etc/pam.d/su
```

If the result is not 2, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/cat > /etc/pam.d/su << SU_END
# su: auth account password session
auth      sufficient    pam_smartcard.so
auth      required      pam_rootok.so
auth      required      pam_group.so no_warn group=admin,wheel ruser root_only
fail_safe
account    required      pam_permit.so
account    required      pam_opendirectory.so no_check_shell
password   required      pam_opendirectory.so
session    required      pam_launchd.so
SU_END

# Fix new file ownership and permissions
/bin/chmod 644 /etc/pam.d/su
/usr/sbin/chown root:wheel /etc/pam.d/su
```

|                   |                               |   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | auth_pam_su_smartcard_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IA-2(1), IA-2(2), IA-2(8)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3.5.3</li> </ul>                     |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCE-90878-0</li> </ul>               |

## 6.3. Enforce Multifactor Authentication for Privilege Escalation Through the sudo Command

The system *MUST* be configured to enforce multifactor authentication when the sudo command is used to elevate privilege.

All users *MUST* go through multifactor authentication to prevent unauthenticated access and potential compromise to the system.



Modification of Pluggable Authentication Modules (PAM) now require user authorization, or use of a Privacy Preferences Policy Control (PPPC) profile from MDM that authorizes modifying system administrator files or full disk access.



/etc/pam.d/sudo will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -Ec  
'^(auth\s+sufficient\s+pam_smartcard.so|auth\s+required\s+pam_deny.so)'  
/etc/pam.d/sudo
```

If the result is not 2, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/cat > /etc/pam.d/sudo << SUDO_END  
# sudo: auth account password session  
auth      sufficient    pam_smartcard.so  
auth      required      pam_opendirectory.so  
auth      required      pam_deny.so  
account    required      pam_permit.so  
password   required      pam_deny.so  
session    required      pam_permit.so  
SUDO_END  
  
/bin/chmod 444 /etc/pam.d/sudo  
/usr/sbin/chown root:wheel /etc/pam.d/sudo
```

|    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| ID | auth_pam_sudo_smartcard_enforce |
|----|---------------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-2(1), IA-2(2), IA-2(8)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.3</li> </ul>                     |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90879-8</li> </ul>               |

## 6.4. Allow Smartcard Authentication

Smartcard authentication *MUST* be allowed.

The use of smartcard credentials facilitates standardization and reduces the risk of unauthorized access.

When enabled, the smartcard can be used for login, authorization, and screen saver unlocking.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.smartcard')\
.objectForKey('allowSmartCard').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.smartcard) payload type:

```
<key>allowSmartCard</key>
<true/>
```

|           |                      |
|-----------|----------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | auth_smartcard_allow |
|-----------|----------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-2(1), IA-2(12), IA-2(2)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                        |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90880-6</li> </ul>                |

## 6.5. Set Smartcard Certificate Trust to High

The macOS system *MUST* be configured to block access to users who are no longer authorized (i.e., users with revoked certificates).

To prevent the use of untrusted certificates, the certificates on a smartcard card *MUST* meet the following criteria: its issuer has a system-trusted certificate, the certificate is not expired, its "valid-after" date is in the past, and it passes Certificate Revocation List (CRL) and Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) checking.

By setting the smartcard certificate trust level to high, the system will execute a hard revocation, i.e., a network connection is required. A verified positive response from the OSCP/CRL server is required for authentication to succeed.



Before applying this setting, please see the smartcard supplemental guidance.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.smartcard')\
.objectForKey('checkCertificateTrust').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 3, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.smartcard) payload type:

```
<key>checkCertificateTrust</key>
<integer>3</integer>
```

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>ID</b> | auth_smartcard_certificate_trust_enforce_high |
|-----------|---|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5(2)</li> <li>• SC-17</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90881-4</li> </ul>              |

## 6.6. Enforce Smartcard Authentication

Smartcard authentication *MUST* be enforced.

The use of smartcard credentials facilitates standardization and reduces the risk of unauthorized access.

When enforceSmartCard is set to "true", the smartcard must be used for login, authorization, and unlocking the screensaver.



enforceSmartCard will apply to the whole system. No users will be able to login with their password unless the profile is removed or a user is exempt from smartcard enforcement.



enforceSmartcard requires allowSmartcard to be set to true in order to work.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.smartcard')\
.objectForKey('enforceSmartCard').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.smartcard) payload type:

```
<key>enforceSmartCard</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |                        |   |
|-------------------|------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | auth_smartcard_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-2, IA-2(1), IA-2(12), IA-2(2), IA-2(6), IA-2(8)</li> <li>• IA-5(2)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> <li>• 3.5.3</li> </ul>                               |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90883-0</li> </ul>   |
|                   |                        |   |

## 6.7. Disable Password Authentication for SSH

If remote login through SSH is enabled, password based authentication *MUST* be disabled for user login.

All users *MUST* go through multifactor authentication to prevent unauthenticated access and potential compromise to the system.



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -Ec
'^(\PasswordAuthentication\s+no|ChallengeResponseAuthentication\s+no)'
/etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not 2, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak_$(date "+%Y-%m-%d_%H:%M") "s|#PasswordAuthentication
yes|PasswordAuthentication no|; s|#ChallengeResponseAuthentication
yes|ChallengeResponseAuthentication no|" /etc/ssh/sshd_config; /bin/launchctl
kickstart -k system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>ID</b> | auth_ssh_password_authentication_disable |
|-----------|--|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-2, IA-2(1), IA-2(2), IA-2(6), IA-2(8)</li> <li>• IA-5(2)</li> <li>• MA-4</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> <li>• 3.5.3</li> <li>• 3.7.5</li> </ul>                    |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90884-8</li> </ul>   |

# 7. Auditing

This section contains the configuration and enforcement of the OpenBSM settings.



The BSM Audit subsystem has been marked as deprecated by Apple.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section *MUST* be run with elevated privileges.

## 7.1. Configure Audit Log Files to Not Contain Access Control Lists

The audit log files *MUST* not contain access control lists (ACLs).

This rule ensures that audit information and audit files are configured to be readable and writable only by system administrators, thereby preventing unauthorized access, modification, and deletion of files.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -le $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{print $1}' | /usr/bin/grep -c ":"
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod -RN $(/usr/bin/awk -F: '/^dir/{print $2}' /etc/security/audit_control)
```

| ID         | audit_acls_files_configure |               |
|------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| References | 800-53r5                   | • AU-9        |
|            | 800-171r2                  | • 3.3.8       |
|            | CCE                        | • CCE-90851-7 |



## 7.2. Configure Audit Log Folder to Not Contain Access Control Lists

The audit log folder *MUST* not contain access control lists (ACLs).

Audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. This rule ensures that the audit service is configured to create log folders that are readable and writable only by system administrators in order to prevent normal users from reading audit logs.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -lde $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{print $1}' | /usr/bin/grep -c ":"
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod -N $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}')
```

|            |                              |               |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | audit_acls_folders_configure |               |
| References | 800-53r5                     | • AU-9        |
|            | 800-171r2                    | • 3.3.8       |
|            | CCE                          | • CCE-90852-5 |

## 7.3. Enable Security Auditing

The information system *MUST* be configured to generate audit records.

Audit records establish what types of events have occurred, when they occurred, and which users were involved. These records aid an organization in their efforts to establish, correlate, and investigate the events leading up to an outage or attack.

The content required to be captured in an audit record varies based on the impact level of an organization’s system. Content that may be necessary to satisfy this requirement includes, for example, time stamps, source addresses, destination addresses, user identifiers, event descriptions,

success/fail indications, filenames involved, and access or flow control rules invoked.

The information system initiates session audits at system start-up.



Security auditing is enabled by default on macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl list | /usr/bin/grep -c com.apple.auditd
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl load -w /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.auditd.plist
```

| ID         | audit_auditd_enabled |   |
|------------|----------------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AU-12, AU-12(1), AU-12(3)</li><li>• AU-14(1)</li><li>• AU-3, AU-3(1)</li><li>• AU-8</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li><li>• 3.3.7</li></ul>   |
|            | CCE                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90854-1</li></ul>   |

## 7.4. Configure Audit Capacity Warning

The audit service *MUST* be configured to notify the system administrator when the amount of free disk space remaining reaches an organization defined value.

This rule ensures that the system administrator is notified in advance that action is required to free up more disk space for audit logs.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^minfree:25" /etc/security/audit_control
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

#### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/.*minfree.*/minfree:25/' /etc/security/audit_control;  
/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|                   |                                 |               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_configure_capacity_notify |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                 | • AU-5(1)     |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                | • N/A         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                      | • CCE-90855-8 |

## 7.5. Configure System to Shut Down Upon Audit Failure

The audit service *MUST* be configured to shut down the computer if it is unable to audit system events.

Once audit failure occurs, user and system activity are no longer recorded, and malicious activity could go undetected. Audit processing failures can occur due to software/hardware errors, failures in the audit capturing mechanisms, and audit storage capacity being reached or exceeded.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' '/^policy/ {print $NF}' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr  
, '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec 'ahlt'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/^policy.*/policy: ahlt,argv/' /etc/security/audit_control;  
/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                    |               |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|
| ID         | audit_failure_halt |               |
| References | 800-53r5           | • AU-5        |
|            | 800-171r2          | • 3.3.4       |
|            | CCE                | • CCE-90857-4 |

## 7.6. Configure Audit Log Files Group to Wheel

Audit log files *MUST* have the group set to wheel.

The audit service *MUST* be configured to create log files with the correct group ownership to prevent normal users from reading audit logs.

Audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If log files are set to be readable and writable only by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -n $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F:  
'{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{s+=$4} END {print s}'
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/chgrp -R wheel $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control |  
/usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}')/*
```

|                   |                             |   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_files_group_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-9</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.8</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90858-2</li> </ul> |

## 7.7. Configure Audit Log Files to Mode 440 or Less Permissive

The audit service *MUST* be configured to create log files that are readable only by the root user and group wheel. To achieve this, audit log files *MUST* be configured to mode 440 or less permissive; thereby preventing normal users from reading, modifying or deleting audit logs.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -l $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '!/--r-----|current|total/{print $1}' | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod 440 $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}')/*
```

|                   |                            |   |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_files_mode_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-9</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.8</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90859-0</li> </ul> |

# 7.8. Configure Audit Log Files to be Owned by Root

Audit log files *MUST* be owned by root.

The audit service *MUST* be configured to create log files with the correct ownership to prevent normal users from reading audit logs.

Audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If log files are set to only be readable and writable by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -n $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{s+=$3} END {print s}'
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/chown -R root $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}')/*
```

|            |                             |               |
|------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | audit_files_owner_configure |               |
| References | 800-53r5                    | • AU-9        |
|            | 800-171r2                   | • 3.3.8       |
|            | CCE                         | • CCE-90860-8 |

# 7.9. Configure System to Audit All Authorization and Authentication Events

The auditing system *MUST* be configured to flag authorization and authentication (aa) events.

Authentication events contain information about the identity of a user, server, or client. Authorization events contain information about permissions, rights, and rules. If audit records do not include aa events, it is difficult to identify incidents and to correlate incidents to subsequent events.

Audit records can be generated from various components within the information system (e.g., via a module or policy filter).

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec 'aa'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*[^-]aa" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -
i.bak '/^flags/ s/$/,aa/' /etc/security/audit_control; /usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                          |   |
|------------|--------------------------|---|
| ID         | audit_flags_aa_configure |   |
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(12)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li></ul>   |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90861-6</li></ul>   |

## 7.10. Configure System to Audit All Administrative Action Events

The auditing system *MUST* be configured to flag administrative action (ad) events.

Administrative action events include changes made to the system (e.g. modifying authentication policies). If audit records do not include ad events, it is difficult to identify incidents and to correlate incidents to subsequent events.

Audit records can be generated from various components within the information system (e.g., via a

module or policy filter).

The information system audits the execution of privileged functions.



We recommend changing the line "43127:AUE\_MAC\_SYSCALL:mac\_syscall(2):ad" to "43127:AUE\_MAC\_SYSCALL:mac\_syscall(2):zz" in the file /etc/security/audit\_event. This will prevent sandbox violations from being audited by the ad flag.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec 'ad'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*[^-]ad" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -
i.bak '/^flags/ s/$/,ad/' /etc/security/audit_control; /usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                          |  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| ID         | audit_flags_ad_configure |  |
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(12), AC-2(4)</li><li>• AC-6(9)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.7</li><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li></ul>  |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90862-4</li></ul>  |



## 7.11. Configure System to Audit All Failed Program Execution on the System

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record enforcement actions of access restrictions, including failed program execute (-ex) attempts.

Enforcement actions are the methods or mechanisms used to prevent unauthorized access and/or changes to configuration settings. One common and effective enforcement action method is using program execution restrictions (e.g., denying users access to execute certain processes).

This configuration ensures that audit lists include events in which program execution has failed. Without auditing the enforcement of program execution, it is difficult to identify attempted attacks, as there is no audit trail available for forensic investigation.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '\-ex'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*-ex" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -i.bak
'^flags/ s/$/, -ex/' /etc/security/audit_control; /usr/sbin/audit -s
```

| ID         | audit_flags_ex_configure |   |
|------------|--------------------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(12)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li></ul>                                     |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90863-2</li></ul>   |

## 7.12. Configure System to Audit All Deletions of Object Attributes

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record enforcement actions of attempts to delete file attributes (fd).

\*\*\*Enforcement actions are the methods or mechanisms used to prevent unauthorized changes to configuration settings. One common and effective enforcement action method is using access restrictions (i.e., denying modifications to a file by applying file permissions).

This configuration ensures that audit lists include events in which enforcement actions prevent attempts to delete a file.

Without auditing the enforcement of access restrictions, it is difficult to identify attempted attacks, as there is no audit trail available for forensic investigation.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '\-fd'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*-fd" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -i.bak
'^flags/ s/$/, -fd/' /etc/security/audit_control;/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| ID | audit_flags_fd_configure |
|----|--------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-2(12)</li> <li>• AU-12</li> <li>• AU-2</li> <li>• AU-9</li> <li>• CM-5(1)</li> <li>• MA-4(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>   |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90864-0</li> </ul>   |

## 7.13. Configure System to Audit All Failed Change of Object Attributes

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record enforcement actions of failed attempts to modify file attributes (-fm).

Enforcement actions are the methods or mechanisms used to prevent unauthorized changes to configuration settings. One common and effective enforcement action method is using access restrictions (i.e., denying modifications to a file by applying file permissions).

This configuration ensures that audit lists include events in which enforcement actions prevent attempts to modify a file.

Without auditing the enforcement of access restrictions, it is difficult to identify attempted attacks, as there is no audit trail available for forensic investigation.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' '/^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '\-fm'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*-fm" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -i.bak
'^flags/ s/$/, -fm/' /etc/security/audit_control;/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|                   |   |   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_flags_fm_failed_configure   |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-2(12)</li> <li>• AU-12</li> <li>• AU-2</li> <li>• AU-9</li> <li>• CM-5(1)</li> <li>• MA-4(1)</li> </ul> |   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.1</li> <li>• 3.3.2</li> <li>• 3.3.8</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90865-7</li> </ul>                             |

## 7.14. Configure System to Audit All Failed Read Actions on the System

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record enforcement actions of access restrictions, including failed file read (-fr) attempts.

Enforcement actions are the methods or mechanisms used to prevent unauthorized access and/or changes to configuration settings. One common and effective enforcement action method is using access restrictions (e.g., denying access to a file by applying file permissions).

This configuration ensures that audit lists include events in which enforcement actions prevent attempts to read a file.

Without auditing the enforcement of access restrictions, it is difficult to identify attempted attacks, as there is no audit trail available for forensic investigation.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '\-fr'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*-fr" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -i.bak  
'/^flags/ s/$/, -fr/' /etc/security/audit_control;/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

| ID         | audit_flags_fr_configure |  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(12)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• AU-9</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li><li>• 3.3.8</li></ul>  |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90866-5</li></ul>  |

## 7.15. Configure System to Audit All Failed Write Actions on the System

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record enforcement actions of access restrictions, including failed file write (-fw) attempts.

Enforcement actions are the methods or mechanisms used to prevent unauthorized access and/or changes to configuration settings. One common and effective enforcement action method is using access restrictions (e.g., denying users access to edit a file by applying file permissions).

This configuration ensures that audit lists include events in which enforcement actions prevent attempts to change a file.

Without auditing the enforcement of access restrictions, it is difficult to identify attempted attacks, as there is no audit trail available for forensic investigation.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' ' /^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '\-fw'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*-fw" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -i.bak
'/^flags/ s/$/, -fw/' /etc/security/audit_control;/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                          |  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| ID         | audit_flags_fw_configure |  |
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(12)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• AU-9</li><li>• CM-5(1)</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li><li>• 3.3.8</li></ul>  |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90867-3</li></ul>  |

## 7.16. Configure System to Audit All Log In and Log Out Events

The audit system *MUST* be configured to record all attempts to log in and out of the system (lo).

Frequently, an attacker that successfully gains access to a system has only gained access to an account with limited privileges, such as a guest account or a service account. The attacker must attempt to change to another user account with normal or elevated privileges in order to proceed. Auditing both successful and unsuccessful attempts to switch to another user account (by way of monitoring login and logout events) mitigates this risk.

The information system monitors login and logout events.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F':' '/^flags/ { print $NF }' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/tr
',' '\n' | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '^lo'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -qE "^flags.*[^-]lo" /etc/security/audit_control || /usr/bin/sed -
i.bak '/^flags/ s/$/,lo/' /etc/security/audit_control; /usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                          |  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| ID         | audit_flags_lo_configure |  |
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17(1)</li><li>• AC-2(12)</li><li>• AU-12</li><li>• AU-2</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.12</li><li>• 3.3.1</li><li>• 3.3.2</li></ul>                                       |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90868-1</li></ul>  |

## 7.17. Configure Audit Log Folders Group to Wheel

Audit log files *MUST* have the group set to wheel.

The audit service *MUST* be configured to create log files with the correct group ownership to prevent normal users from reading audit logs.

Audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If log files are set to be readable and writable only by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -dn $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{print $4}'
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/chgrp wheel $(/usr/bin/awk -F : '/^dir/{print $2}'  
/etc/security/audit_control)
```

|                   |                              |               |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_folder_group_configure |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>              | • AU-9        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>             | • 3.3.8       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                   | • CCE-90869-9 |

## 7.18. Configure Audit Log Folders to be Owned by Root

Audit log files *MUST* be owned by root.

The audit service *MUST* be configured to create log files with the correct ownership to prevent normal users from reading audit logs.

Audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If log files are set to only be readable and writable by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -dn $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk -F: '{print $2}') | /usr/bin/awk '{print $3}'
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.



### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/chown root $(/usr/bin/awk -F : '/^dir/{print $2}'  
/etc/security/audit_control)
```

|            |                              |               |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | audit_folder_owner_configure |               |
| References | 800-53r5                     | • AU-9        |
|            | 800-171r2                    | • 3.3.8       |
|            | CCE                          | • CCE-90870-7 |

## 7.19. Configure Audit Log Folders to Mode 700 or Less Permissive

The audit log folder *MUST* be configured to mode 700 or less permissive so that only the root user is able to read, write, and execute changes to folders.

Because audit logs contain sensitive data about the system and users, the audit service *MUST* be configured to mode 700 or less permissive; thereby preventing normal users from reading, modifying or deleting audit logs.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/stat -f %A $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk  
-F: '{print $2}')
```

If the result is not **700**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod 700 $(/usr/bin/grep '^dir' /etc/security/audit_control | /usr/bin/awk  
-F: '{print $2}')
```

|                   |                              |   |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_folders_mode_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-9</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.8</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90871-5</li> </ul> |

## 7.20. Configure Audit Retention to a Minimum of Seven Days

The audit service *MUST* be configured to require records be kept for seven days or longer before deletion, unless the system uses a central audit record storage facility.

When "expire-after" is set to "7d", the audit service will not delete audit logs until the log data is at least seven days old.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/awk -F: '/expire-after/{print $2}' /etc/security/audit_control
```

If the result is not **7d**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/^expire-after.*/expire-after:7d/'
/etc/security/audit_control; /usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|                   |                           |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_retention_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-11</li> <li>• AU-4</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                   |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90875-6</li> </ul>           |

# 7.21. Configure Audit Failure Notification

The audit service *MUST* be configured to immediately print messages to the console or email administrator users when an auditing failure occurs.

It is critical for the appropriate personnel to be made aware immediately if a system is at risk of failing to process audit logs as required. Without a real-time alert, security personnel may be unaware of a potentially harmful failure in the auditing system’s capability, and system operation may be adversely affected.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "logger -s -p" /etc/security/audit_warn
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**  
  
Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:  
  

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/logger -p/logger -s -p/' /etc/security/audit_warn;  
/usr/sbin/audit -s
```

|            |                               |                 |
|------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| ID         | audit_settings_failure_notify |                 |
| References | 800-53r5                      | • AU-5, AU-5(2) |
|            | 800-171r2                     | • 3.3.4         |
|            | CCE                           | • CCE-90876-4   |

## 8. macOS

This section contains the configuration and enforcement of operating system settings.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section *MUST* be run by a user with elevated privileges.

### 8.1. Disable AirDrop

AirDrop *MUST* be disabled to prevent file transfers to or from unauthorized devices. AirDrop allows users to share and receive files from other nearby Apple devices.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowAirDrop').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

#### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowAirDrop</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| ID | os_airdrop_disable |
|----|--------------------|

|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul>                              |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• 3.1.16</li> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90898-8</li> </ul>   |

## 8.2. Disable Apple ID Setup during Setup Assistant

The prompt for Apple ID setup during Setup Assistant *MUST* be disabled.

macOS will automatically prompt new users to set up an Apple ID while they are going through Setup Assistant if this is not disabled, misleading new users to think they need to create Apple ID accounts upon their first login.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed')\
.objectForKey('SkipCloudSetup').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed) payload type:

```
<key>SkipCloudSetup</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |                           |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_appleid_prompt_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> </ul>      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90902-8</li> </ul> |

## 8.3. Configure Apple System Log Files Owned by Root and Group to Wheel

The Apple System Logs (ASL) *MUST* be owned by root.

ASL logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If ASL log files are set to only be readable and writable by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/stat -f '%Su:%Sg:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -e '^>' /etc/asl.conf /etc/asl/* |
/usr/bin/awk '{ print $2 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk '!/^root:wheel:/{print $1}' |
/usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/chown root:wheel $(/usr/bin/stat -f '%Su:%Sg:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -e '^>'
/etc/asl.conf /etc/asl/* | /usr/bin/awk '{ print $2 }') 2> /dev/null |
/usr/bin/awk '!/^root:wheel:/{print $1}' | /usr/bin/awk -F":"
'!/^root:wheel:/{print $3}')
```

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>ID</b> | os_asl_log_files_owner_group_configure |
|-----------|--|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SI-11</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90904-4</li> </ul> |

## 8.4. Configure Apple System Log Files To Mode 640 or Less Permissive

The Apple System Logs (ASL) *MUST* be configured to be writable by root and readable only by the root user and group wheel. To achieve this, ASL log files *MUST* be configured to mode 640 permissive or less; thereby preventing normal users from reading, modifying or deleting audit logs. System logs frequently contain sensitive information that could be used by an attacker. Setting the correct permissions mitigates this risk.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/stat -f '%A:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -e '^>' /etc/asl.conf /etc/asl/* |
/usr/bin/awk '{ print $2 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk '!/640/{print $1}' |
/usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod 640 $(/usr/bin/stat -f '%A:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -e '^>' /etc/asl.conf
/etc/asl/* | /usr/bin/awk '{ print $2 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk -F":"
'!/640/{print $2}')
```

|                   |  |   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_asl_log_files_permissions_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SI-11</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90905-1</li> </ul> |

# 8.5. Enable Authenticated Root

Authenticated Root *MUST* be enabled.

When Authenticated Root is enabled the macOS is booted from a signed volume that is cryptographically protected to prevent tampering with the system volume.



Authenticated Root is enabled by default on macOS systems.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/csrutil authenticated-root | /usr/bin/grep -c 'enabled'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/csrutil authenticated-root enable
```



To re-enable "Authenticated Root", boot the affected system into "Recovery" mode, launch "Terminal" from the "Utilities" menu, and run the command.

| ID         | os_authenticated_root_enable |   |
|------------|------------------------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-3</li><li>• CM-5</li><li>• MA-4(1)</li><li>• SC-34</li><li>• SI-7, SI-7(6)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.1</li><li>• 3.1.2</li><li>• 3.4.5</li></ul>   |
|            | CCE                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90907-7</li></ul>   |



## 8.6. Disable Bonjour Multicast

Bonjour multicast advertising *MUST* be disabled to prevent the system from broadcasting its presence and available services over network interfaces.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mDNSResponder')\
.objectForKey('NoMulticastAdvertisements').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mDNSResponder) payload type:

```
<key>NoMulticastAdvertisements</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                    |                 |
|------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| ID         | os_bonjour_disable |                 |
| References | 800-53r5           | • CM-7, CM-7(1) |
|            | 800-171r2          | • 3.4.6         |
|            | CCE                | • CCE-90908-5   |

## 8.7. Disable Calendar.app

The macOS built-in Calendar.app *MUST* be disabled as this application can establish a connection to non-approved services. This rule is in place to prevent inadvertent data transfers.



Some organizations allow the use of the built-in Calendar.app for organizational communication. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to disable the macOS built-in Mail.app to avoid losing this functionality, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
  let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('familyControlsEnabled'))
  let pathlist =
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('pathBlackList').js
  for ( let app in pathlist ) {
    if ( ObjC.unwrap(pathlist[app]) == "/Applications/Calendar.app" && pref1 == true
){
      return("true")
    }
  }
  return("false")
}
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess.new) payload type:

```
<key>familyControlsEnabled</key>
<true/>
<key>pathBlackList</key>
<array>
  <string>/Applications/Calendar.app</string>
</array>
```

|    |                         |
|----|-------------------------|
| ID | os_calendar_app_disable |
|----|-------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90909-3</li> </ul>                    |

## 8.8. Issue or Obtain Public Key Certificates from an Approved Service Provider

The organization *MUST* issue or obtain public key certificates from an organization-approved service provider and ensure only approved trust anchors are in the System Keychain.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/security dump-keychain /Library/Keychains/System.keychain | /usr/bin/awk -F'"' '/labl/ {print $4}'
```

If the result is not **a list containing approved root certificates**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Obtain the approved certificates from the appropriate authority and install them to the System Keychain.

|                   |                                |   |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_certificate_authority_trust |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SC-17</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90911-9</li> </ul> |

# 8.9. Enforce Installation of XProtect, MRT, and Gatekeeper Updates Automatically

Software Update *MUST* be configured to update XProtect, MRT, and Gatekeeper automatically.

This setting enforces definition updates for XProtect, MRT, and Gatekeeper; with this setting in place, new malware and adware that Apple has added to the list of malware or untrusted software will not execute. These updates do not require the computer to be restarted.

<https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT207005>



Software update will automatically update XProtect, MRT, and Gatekeeper by default in the macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SoftwareUpdate')\
.objectForKey('ConfigDataInstall').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SoftwareUpdate) payload type:

```
<key>ConfigDataInstall</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                |  |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| ID         | os_config_data_install_enforce |  |
| References | 800-53r5                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SI-2(5)</li><li>• SI-3</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>                    |
|            | CCE                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90913-5</li></ul>            |

## 8.10. Disable FaceTime.app

The macOS built-in FaceTime.app *MUST* be disabled.

The FaceTime.app establishes a connection to Apple's iCloud service, even when security controls have been put in place to disable iCloud access.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
  let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('familyControlsEnabled'))
  let pathlist =
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('pathBlackList').js
  for ( let app in pathlist ) {
    if ( ObjC.unwrap(pathlist[app]) == "/Applications/FaceTime.app" && pref1 == true
){
      return("true")
    }
  }
  return("false")
}
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess.new) payload type:

```
<key>familyControlsEnabled</key>
<true/>
<key>pathBlackList</key>
<array>
  <string>/Applications/FaceTime.app</string>
</array>
```

|    |                         |
|----|-------------------------|
| ID | os_facetime_app_disable |
|----|-------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90919-2</li> </ul>                    |

## 8.11. FileVault Authorized Users

macOS *MUST* be configured to only allow authorized users to unlock FileVault upon startup.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/fdesetup list | /usr/bin/awk -F',' '{print $1}'
```

If the result is not **a list containing authorized users that can unlock FileVault**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Remove the user that is not authorized to unlock FileVault using the fdesetup command.

```
/usr/bin/fdesetup remove -user NOT_AUTHORIZED_USERNAME
```

|                   |                               |   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_filevault_authorized_users |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-2(11)</li> </ul>    |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90921-8</li> </ul> |

## 8.12. Disable FileVault Automatic Login

If FileVault is enabled, automatic login *MUST* be disabled, so that both FileVault and login window authentication are required.

The default behavior of macOS when FileVault is enabled is to automatically log in to the computer once successfully passing your FileVault credentials.



DisableFDEAutoLogin does not have to be set on Apple Silicon based macOS systems that are smartcard enforced as smartcards are available at pre-boot.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.loginwindow')\
.objectForKey('DisableFDEAutoLogin').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.loginwindow) payload type:

```
<key>DisableFDEAutoLogin</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                |  |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| ID         | os_filevault_autologin_disable |  |
| References | 800-53r5                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(11)</li><li>• AC-3</li><li>• IA-5(13)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.1</li><li>• 3.1.2</li></ul>                      |
|            | CCE                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90922-6</li></ul>                                |

### 8.13. Control Connections to Other Systems via a Deny-All and Allow-by-Exception Firewall Policy

A deny-all and allow-by-exception firewall policy *MUST* be employed for managing connections to other systems.

Organizations *MUST* ensure the built-in packet filter firewall is configured correctly to employ the default deny rule.

Failure to restrict network connectivity to authorized systems permits inbound connections from malicious systems. It also permits outbound connections that may facilitate the exfiltration of data.

If you are using a third-party firewall solution, this setting does not apply.



Configuring the built-in packet filter firewall to employ the default deny rule has the potential to interfere with applications on the system in an unpredictable manner. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to configure the built-in packet filter firewall to employ the default deny rule to avoid losing functionality, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.


To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/sbin/pfctl -a '*' -sr &> /dev/null | /usr/bin/grep -c "block drop in all"
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



See the firewall supplemental which includes a script that has an example policy to implement this rule.

|            |                                  |  |
|------------|----------------------------------|--|
| ID         | os_firewall_default_deny_require |  |
| References | 800-53r5                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-4</li><li>• SC-7(5)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.3</li><li>• 3.13.6</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90923-4</li></ul>            |

## 8.14. Enable Firewall Logging

Firewall logging *MUST* be enabled.

Firewall logging ensures that malicious network activity will be logged to the system.





The firewall data is logged to Apple's Unified Logging with the subsystem `com.apple.alf` and the data is marked as private. In order to enable private data, review the `com.apple.alf.private_data.mobileconfig` file in the project's `includes` folder.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
  let pref1 = $.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.firewall')\
  .objectForKey('EnableLogging').js
  let pref2 = $.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.firewall')\
  .objectForKey('LoggingOption').js
  if ( pref1 == true && pref2 == "detail" ){
    return("true")
  } else {
    return("false")
  }
}
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.firewall) payload type:

```
<key>EnableLogging</key>
<true/>
<key>LoggingOption</key>
<string>detail</string>
```

|    |                        |
|----|------------------------|
| ID | os_firewall_log_enable |
|----|------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-12</li> <li>• SC-7</li> </ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.1</li> <li>• 3.3.2</li> <li>• 3.13.1</li> <li>• 3.13.2</li> <li>• 3.13.5</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90924-2</li> </ul>  |

## 8.15. Enable Firmware Password

A firmware password *MUST* be enabled and set.

Single user mode, recovery mode, the Startup Manager, and several other tools are available on macOS by holding the "Option" key down during startup. Setting a firmware password restricts access to these tools.

To set a firmware passcode use the following command:

```
/usr/sbin/firmwarepasswd -setpasswd
```



If firmware password or passcode is forgotten, the only way to reset the forgotten password is through the use of a machine specific binary generated and provided by Apple. Schedule a support call, and provide proof of purchase before the firmware binary will be generated.



Firmware passwords are not supported on Apple Silicon devices. This rule is only applicable to Intel devices.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/firmwarepasswd -check | /usr/bin/grep -c "Password Enabled: Yes"
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



See discussion on remediation and how to enable firmware password.

|            |                              |               |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_firmware_password_require |               |
| References | 800-53r5                     | • AC-6        |
|            | 800-171r2                    | • 3.1.5       |
|            | CCE                          | • CCE-90925-9 |

## 8.16. Enable Gatekeeper

Gatekeeper *MUST* be enabled.

Gatekeeper is a security feature that ensures that applications are digitally signed by an Apple-issued certificate before they are permitted to run. Digital signatures allow the macOS host to verify that the application has not been modified by a malicious third party.

Administrator users will still have the option to override these settings on a case-by-case basis.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/spctl --status | /usr/bin/grep -c "assessments enabled"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.systempolicy.control) payload type:

```
<key>EnableAssessment</key>  
<true/>
```

|                   |                      |  |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_gatekeeper_enable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-14</li> <li>• CM-5</li> <li>• SI-3</li> <li>• SI-7(1), SI-7(15)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.5</li> </ul>  |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90926-7</li> </ul>  |

## 8.17. Enforce Gatekeeper 30 Day Automatic Rearm

Gatekeeper *MUST* be configured to automatically rearm after 30 days if disabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security')\
.objectForKey('GKAutoRearm').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



The following settings are in the (com.apple.ManagedClient.preferences) payload. This payload requires the additional settings to be sub-payloads within, containing their their defined payload types.

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security) payload type:

```
<key>GKAutoRearm</key>
<true/>
```

|           |                     |
|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_gatekeeper_rearm |
|-----------|---------------------|

|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-5</li> </ul>        |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.5</li> </ul>       |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90927-5</li> </ul> |

## 8.18. Disable Handoff

Handoff *MUST* be disabled.

Handoff allows you to continue working on a document or project when the user switches from one Apple device to another. Disabling Handoff prevents data transfers to unauthorized devices.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowActivityContinuation').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowActivityContinuation</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| ID | os_handoff_disable |
|----|--------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul>            |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90929-1</li> </ul>   |

## 8.19. Secure User's Home Folders

The system *MUST* be configured to prevent access to other user's home folders.

The default behavior of macOS is to allow all valid users access to the the top level of every other user's home folder while restricting access only to the Apple default folders within.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/find /System/Volumes/Data/Users -mindepth 1 -maxdepth 1 -type d -perm -1 |
/usr/bin/grep -v "Shared" | /usr/bin/grep -v "Guest" | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/xargs
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
IFS=$'\n'
for userDirs in $( /usr/bin/find /System/Volumes/Data/Users -mindepth 1 -maxdepth
1 -type d -perm -1 | /usr/bin/grep -v "Shared" | /usr/bin/grep -v "Guest" ); do
    /bin/chmod og-rwx "$userDirs"
done
unset IFS
```

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_home_folders_secure |
|-----------|------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-6</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.5</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90931-7</li> </ul> |

## 8.20. Disable the Built-in Web Server

The built-in web server is a non-essential service built into macOS and *MUST* be disabled.



The built in web server service is disabled at startup by default macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"org.apache.httpd" => true'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/org.apache.httpd
```

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_httpd_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> </ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90932-5</li> </ul>            |

# 8.21. Disable iCloud Storage Setup during Setup Assistant

The prompt to set up iCloud storage services during Setup Assistant *MUST* be disabled.

The default behavior of macOS is to prompt new users to set up storage in iCloud. Disabling the iCloud storage setup prompt provides organizations more control over the storage of their data.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed')\
.objectForKey('SkipiCloudStorageSetup').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed) payload type:

```
<key>SkipiCloudStorageSetup</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                  |               |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_icloud_storage_prompt_disable |               |
| References | 800-53r5                         | • AC-20       |
|            | 800-171r2                        | • 3.1.20      |
|            | CCE                              | • CCE-90933-3 |

# 8.22. Disable Infrared (IR) support

Infrared (IR) support *MUST* be disabled to prevent users from controlling the system with IR devices.

By default, if IR is enabled, the system will accept IR control from any remote device.





This is applicable only to models of Mac Mini systems earlier than Mac Mini8,1.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.driver.AppleIRController')\
.objectForKey('DeviceEnabled').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



The following settings are in the (com.apple.ManagedClient.preferences) payload. This payload requires the additional settings to be sub-payloads within, containing their their defined payload types.

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.driver.AppleIRController) payload type:

```
<key>DeviceEnabled</key>
<false/>
```

| ID         | os_ir_support_disable |   |
|------------|-----------------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-18</li><li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.16</li><li>• 3.4.6</li></ul>        |
|            | CCE                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90939-0</li></ul>                   |

## 8.23. Disable Mail App

The macOS built-in Mail.app *MUST* be disabled.

The Mail.app contains functionality that can establish connections to Apple's iCloud, even when security controls to disable iCloud access have been put in place.



Some organizations allow the use of the built-in Mail.app for organizational communication. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to disable the macOS built-in Mail.app to avoid losing this functionality, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
  let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('familyControlsEnabled'))
  let pathlist =
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('pathBlackList').js
  for ( let app in pathlist ) {
    if ( ObjC.unwrap(pathlist[app]) == "/Applications/Mail.app" && pref1 == true ){
      return("true")
    }
  }
  return("false")
}
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess.new) payload type:

```
<key>familyControlsEnabled</key>
<true/>
<key>pathBlackList</key>
<array>
  <string>/Applications/Mail.app</string>
</array>
```

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| ID | os_mail_app_disable |
|----|---------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>        |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90946-5</li> </ul>                    |

## 8.24. Enforce Enrollment in Mobile Device Management

You *MUST* enroll your Mac in a Mobile Device Management (MDM) software.

User Approved MDM (UAMDM) enrollment or enrollment via Apple Business Manager (ABM)/Apple School Manager (ASM) is required to manage certain security settings. Currently these include:

- Allowed Kernel Extensions
- Allowed Approved System Extensions
- Privacy Preferences Policy Control Payload
- ExtensibleSingleSignOn
- FDEFileVault

In macOS 11, UAMDM grants Supervised status on a Mac, unlocking the following MDM features, which were previously locked behind ABM:

- Activation Lock Bypass
- Access to Bootstrap Tokens
- Scheduling Software Updates
- Query list and delete local users

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/profiles status -type enrollment | /usr/bin/awk -F: '/MDM enrollment/ {print $2}' | /usr/bin/grep -c "Yes (User Approved)"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Ensure that system is enrolled via UAMDM.

| ID         | os_mdm_require |   |
|------------|----------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CM-2</li><li>• CM-6</li></ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.4.1</li><li>• 3.4.2</li></ul> |
|            | CCE            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90950-7</li></ul>           |

## 8.25. Disable Messages App

The macOS built-in Messages.app *MUST* be disabled.

The Messages.app establishes a connection to Apple's iCloud service, even when security controls to disable iCloud access have been put in place.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
  let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('familyControlsEnabled'))
  let pathlist =
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
  .objectForKey('pathBlackList').js
  for ( let app in pathlist ) {
    if ( ObjC.unwrap(pathlist[app]) == "/Applications/Messages.app" && pref1 == true
){
      return("true")
    }
  }
  return("false")
}
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess.new) payload type:

```
<key>familyControlsEnabled</key>
<true/>
<key>pathBlackList</key>
<array>
  <string>/Applications/Messages.app</string>
</array>
```

|            |                         |   |
|------------|-------------------------|---|
| ID         | os_messages_app_disable |   |
| References | 800-53r5                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-20</li><li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.20</li><li>• 3.4.6</li></ul>        |
|            | CCE                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90951-5</li></ul>                   |

## 8.26. Configure System Log Files Owned by Root and Group to Wheel

The system log files *MUST* be owned by root.

System logs contain sensitive data about the system and users. If log files are set to only be readable and writable by system administrators, the risk is mitigated.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/stat -f '%Su:%Sg:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -v '^#' /etc/newsyslog.conf |
/usr/bin/awk '{ print $1 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk '!/^root:wheel:/{print $1}' |
/usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/chown root:wheel $(/usr/bin/stat -f '%Su:%Sg:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -v '^#' /etc/newsyslog.conf | /usr/bin/awk '{ print $1 }')) 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk -F":" '!/^root:wheel:/{print $3}')
```

| ID         | os_newsyslog_files_owner_group_configure |               |
|------------|--|---------------|
| References | 800-53r5                                 | • SI-11       |
|            | 800-171r2                                | • N/A         |
|            | CCE                                      | • CCE-90954-9 |

## 8.27. Configure System Log Files to Mode 640 or Less Permissive

The system logs *MUST* be configured to be writable by root and readable only by the root user and group wheel. To achieve this, system log files *MUST* be configured to mode 640 permissive or less; thereby preventing normal users from reading, modifying or deleting audit logs. System logs frequently contain sensitive information that could be used by an attacker. Setting the correct permissions mitigates this risk.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/stat -f '%A:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -v '^#' /etc/newsyslog.conf | /usr/bin/awk '{ print $1 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk '!/640/{print $1}' | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not 0, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/chmod 640 $(/usr/bin/stat -f '%A:%N' $(/usr/bin/grep -v '^#'
/etc/newsyslog.conf | /usr/bin/awk '{ print $1 }') 2> /dev/null | /usr/bin/awk
'!/640/{print $1}' | awk -F":" '!/640/{print $2}')
```

|                   |  |               |
|-------------------|--|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_newsyslog_files_permissions_configure |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                          | • SI-11       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                         | • N/A         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                               | • CCE-90955-6 |

## 8.28. Disable Network File System Service

Support for Network File Systems (NFS) services is non-essential and, therefore, *MUST* be disabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.nfsd" => true'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.nfsd
```

The system may need to be restarted for the update to take effect.

|           |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_nfsd_disable |
|-----------|-----------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> </ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90956-4</li> </ul>            |

## 8.29. Enable Parental Controls

Parental Controls *MUST* be enabled.

Control of program execution is a mechanism used to prevent program execution of unauthorized programs, which is critical to maintaining a secure system baseline.

Parental Controls on the macOS consist of many different payloads, which are set individually depending on the type of control required. Enabling parental controls allows for further configuration of these restrictions.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess.new')\
.objectForKey('familyControlsEnabled').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess.new) payload type:

```
<key>familyControlsEnabled</key>
<true/>
```

|    |                             |
|----|-----------------------------|
| ID | os_parental_controls_enable |
|----|-----------------------------|



|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7(2)</li> </ul>     |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.7</li> </ul>       |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90966-3</li> </ul> |

## 8.30. Disable Password Autofill

Password Autofill *MUST* be disabled.

macOS allows users to save passwords and use the Password Autofill feature in Safari and compatible apps. To protect against malicious users gaining access to the system, this feature *MUST* be disabled to prevent users from being prompted to save passwords in applications.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowPasswordAutoFill').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowPasswordAutoFill</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                              |
|----|------------------------------|
| ID | os_password_autofill_disable |
|----|------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• IA-11</li> <li>• IA-5, IA-5(13)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.6</li> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul>                  |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90967-1</li> </ul>  |

## 8.31. Disable Proximity Based Password Sharing Requests

Proximity based password sharing requests *MUST* be disabled.

The default behavior of macOS is to allow users to request passwords from other known devices (macOS and iOS). This feature *MUST* be disabled to prevent passwords from being shared.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowPasswordProximityRequests').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowPasswordProximityRequests</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                               |
|----|-------------------------------|
| ID | os_password_proximity_disable |
|----|-------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5</li> </ul>                   |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90968-9</li> </ul>            |

## 8.32. Disable Password Sharing

Password Sharing *MUST* be disabled.

The default behavior of macOS is to allow users to share a password over Airdrop between other macOS and iOS devices. This feature *MUST* be disabled to prevent passwords from being shared.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowPasswordSharing').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowPasswordSharing</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                             |
|----|-----------------------------|
| ID | os_password_sharing_disable |
|----|-----------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5</li> </ul>                   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90969-7</li> </ul>            |

## 8.33. Display Policy Banner at Login Window

Displaying a standardized and approved use notification before granting access to the operating system ensures that users are provided with privacy and security notification verbiage that is consistent with applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance.

System use notifications are required only for access via login interfaces with human users and are not required when such human interfaces do not exist.

The policy banner will show if a "PolicyBanner.rtf" or "PolicyBanner.rtf.d" exists in the "/Library/Security" folder. NOTE: The banner text of the document *MUST* read:

"You are accessing a U.S. Government information system, which includes: 1) this computer, 2) this computer network, 3) all Government-furnished computers connected to this network, and 4) all Government-furnished devices and storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. You understand and consent to the following: you may access this information system for authorized use only; unauthorized use of the system is prohibited and subject to criminal and civil penalties; you have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system at any time and for any lawful Government purpose, the Government may monitor, intercept, audit, and search and seize any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system; and any communications or data transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any lawful Government purpose. This information system may contain Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) that is subject to safeguarding or dissemination controls in accordance with law, regulation, or Government-wide policy. Accessing and using this system indicates your understanding of this warning."

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/ls -ld /Library/Security/PolicyBanner.rtf* | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/tr -d ' '
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
bannerText="You are accessing a U.S. Government information system, which
includes: 1) this computer, 2) this computer network, 3) all Government-furnished
computers connected to this network, and 4) all Government-furnished devices and
storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. You
understand and consent to the following: you may access this information system
for authorized use only; unauthorized use of the system is prohibited and subject
to criminal and civil penalties; you have no reasonable expectation of privacy
regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information
system at any time and for any lawful Government purpose, the Government may
monitor, intercept, audit, and search and seize any communication or data
transiting or stored on this information system; and any communications or data
transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any
lawful Government purpose. This information system may contain Controlled
Unclassified Information (CUI) that is subject to safeguarding or dissemination
controls in accordance with law, regulation, or Government-wide policy. Accessing
and using this system indicates your understanding of this warning."
/bin/mkdir /Library/Security/PolicyBanner.rtf
/usr/bin/textutil -convert rtf -output /Library/Security/PolicyBanner.rtf/TXT.rtf
-stdin <<EOF
$bannerText
EOF
```

| ID         | os_policy_banner_loginwindow_enforce |               |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| References | 800-53r5                             | • AC-8        |
|            | 800-171r2                            | • 3.1.9       |
|            | CCE                                  | • CCE-90973-9 |

## 8.34. Display Policy Banner at Remote Login

Remote login service *MUST* be configured to display a policy banner at login.

Displaying a standardized and approved use notification before granting access to the operating system ensures that users are provided with privacy and security notification verbiage that is consistent with applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance.

System use notifications are required only for access via login interfaces with human users and are

not required when such human interfaces do not exist.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
bannerText="You are accessing a U.S. Government information system, which includes: 1)
this computer, 2) this computer network, 3) all Government-furnished computers
connected to this network, and 4) all Government-furnished devices and storage media
attached to this network or to a computer on this network. You understand and consent
to the following: you may access this information system for authorized use only;
unauthorized use of the system is prohibited and subject to criminal and civil
penalties; you have no reasonable expectation of privacy regarding any communication
or data transiting or stored on this information system at any time and for any lawful
Government purpose, the Government may monitor, intercept, audit, and search and seize
any communication or data transiting or stored on this information system; and any
communications or data transiting or stored on this information system may be
disclosed or used for any lawful Government purpose. This information system may
contain Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) that is subject to safeguarding or
dissemination controls in accordance with law, regulation, or Government-wide policy.
Accessing and using this system indicates your understanding of this warning."
/usr/bin/grep -c "$bannerText" /etc/banner
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
bannerText="You are accessing a U.S. Government information system, which
includes: 1) this computer, 2) this computer network, 3) all Government-furnished
computers connected to this network, and 4) all Government-furnished devices and
storage media attached to this network or to a computer on this network. You
understand and consent to the following: you may access this information system
for authorized use only; unauthorized use of the system is prohibited and subject
to criminal and civil penalties; you have no reasonable expectation of privacy
regarding any communication or data transiting or stored on this information
system at any time and for any lawful Government purpose, the Government may
monitor, intercept, audit, and search and seize any communication or data
transiting or stored on this information system; and any communications or data
transiting or stored on this information system may be disclosed or used for any
lawful Government purpose. This information system may contain Controlled
Unclassified Information (CUI) that is subject to safeguarding or dissemination
controls in accordance with law, regulation, or Government-wide policy. Accessing
and using this system indicates your understanding of this warning."
/bin/echo "${bannerText}" > /etc/banner
```

ID

os\_policy\_banner\_ssh\_configure

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-8</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.9</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90974-7</li> </ul> |

## 8.35. Enforce SSH to Display Policy Banner

SSH *MUST* be configured to display a policy banner.

Displaying a standardized and approved use notification before granting access to the operating system ensures that users are provided with privacy and security notification verbiage that is consistent with applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance.

System use notifications are required only for access via login interfaces with human users and are not required when such human interfaces do not exist



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^Banner /etc/banner" /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/^[^#]*Banner.*/Banner \etc\banner/' /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

|                   |                              |   |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_policy_banner_ssh_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-8</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.9</li> </ul>       |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90975-4</li> </ul> |

# 8.36. Enable Recovery Lock

A recovery lock password *MUST* be enabled and set.

Single user mode, recovery mode, the Startup Manager, and several other tools are available on macOS by holding down specific key combinations during startup. Setting a recovery lock restricts access to these tools.



Recovery lock passwords are not supported on Intel devices. This rule is only applicable to Apple Silicon devices.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/libexec/mdmclient QuerySecurityInfo | /usr/bin/grep -c "IsRecoveryLockedEnabled = 1"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

The SetRecoveryLock command can be used to set a Recovery Lock password.

|            |                         |               |
|------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_recovery_lock_enable |               |
| References | 800-53r5                | • AC-6        |
|            | 800-171r2               | • 3.1.5       |
|            | CCE                     | • CCE-90989-5 |

# 8.37. Disable Root Login

To assure individual accountability and prevent unauthorized access, logging in as root at the login window *MUST* be disabled.

The macOS system *MUST* require individuals to be authenticated with an individual authenticator prior to using a group authenticator, and administrator users *MUST* never log in directly as root.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):



```
/usr/bin/dscl . -read /Users/root UserShell 2>&1 | /usr/bin/grep -c "/usr/bin/false"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/dscl . -create /Users/root UserShell /usr/bin/false
```

| ID         | os_root_disable |   |
|------------|-----------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-2, IA-2(5)</li></ul>         |
|            | 800-171r2       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li></ul> |
|            | CCE             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90994-5</li></ul>           |

## 8.38. Enforce Screen Saver at Login Window

A default screen saver *MUST* be configured to display at the login window and *MUST* not display any sensitive information.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.screensaver')\
.objectForKey('loginWindowModulePath').js
EOS
```

If the result is not `/System/Library/Screen Savers/Flurry.saver`, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.screensaver) payload type:

```
<key>loginWindowModulePath</key>
<string>/System/Library/Screen Savers/Flurry.saver</string>
```

|            |                                    |               |
|------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_screensaver_loginwindow_enforce |               |
| References | 800-53r5                           | • AC-11(1)    |
|            | 800-171r2                          | • 3.1.10      |
|            | CCE                                | • CCE-90995-2 |

## 8.39. Ensure Secure Boot Level Set to Full

The Secure Boot security setting *MUST* be set to full.

Full security is the default Secure Boot setting in macOS. During startup, when Secure Boot is set to full security, the Mac will verify the integrity of the operating system before allowing the operating system to boot.



This will only return a proper result on a T2 or Apple Silicon Macs.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/libexec/mdmclient QuerySecurityInfo | /usr/bin/grep -c "SecureBootLevel = full"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



Boot into Recovery Mode and enable Full Secure Boot

|                   |                       |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_secure_boot_verify |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SI-6</li> <li>• SI-7, SI-7(1), SI-7(5)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                                    |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90996-0</li> </ul>                            |

## 8.40. Ensure System Integrity Protection is Enabled

System Integrity Protection (SIP) *MUST* be enabled.

SIP is vital to protecting the integrity of the system as it prevents malicious users and software from making unauthorized and/or unintended modifications to protected files and folders; ensures the presence of an audit record generation capability for defined auditable events for all operating system components; protects audit tools from unauthorized access, modification, and deletion; restricts the root user account and limits the actions that the root user can perform on protected parts of the macOS; and prevents non-privileged users from granting other users direct access to the contents of their home directories and folders.



SIP is enabled by default in macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/csrutil status | /usr/bin/grep -c 'System Integrity Protection status:
enabled.'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/csrutil enable
```



To reenble "System Integrity Protection", boot the affected system into "Recovery" mode, launch "Terminal" from the "Utilities" menu, and run the command.

|                   |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_sip_enable  |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• AU-9, AU-9(3)</li> <li>• CM-5, CM-5(6)</li> <li>• SC-4</li> <li>• SI-2</li> <li>• SI-7</li> </ul> |  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• 3.3.6</li> <li>• 3.3.8</li> <li>• 3.4.5</li> <li>• 3.13.4</li> </ul>           |  |
|                   | <b>CCE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91000-0</li> </ul>   |  |

## 8.41. Disable Siri Setup during Setup Assistant

The prompt for Siri during Setup Assistant *MUST* be disabled.

Organizations *MUST* apply organization-wide configuration settings. The macOS Siri Assistant Setup prompt guides new users through enabling their own specific Siri settings; this is not essential and, therefore, *MUST* be disabled to prevent against the risk of individuals electing Siri settings with the potential to override organization-wide settings.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed')\
.objectForKey('SkipSiriSetup').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed) payload type:

```
<key>SkipSiriSetup</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                        |   |
|------------|------------------------|---|
| ID         | os_siri_prompt_disable |   |
| References | 800-53r5               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-20</li><li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.20</li><li>• 3.4.6</li></ul>        |
|            | CCE                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91001-8</li></ul>                   |

## 8.42. Disable Unlock with Apple Watch During Setup Assistant

The prompt for Apple Watch unlock setup during Setup Assistant *MUST* be disabled.

Disabling Apple watches is a necessary step to ensuring that the information system retains a session lock until the user reestablishes access using an authorized identification and authentication procedures.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed')\
.objectForKey('SkipUnlockWithWatch').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed) payload type:

```
<key>SkipUnlockWithWatch</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                  |               |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_skip_unlock_with_watch_enable |               |
| References | 800-53r5                         | • AC-20       |
|            | 800-171r2                        | • 3.1.20      |
|            | CCE                              | • CCE-91002-6 |

## 8.43. Limit SSH to FIPS Compliant Connections

SSH *MUST* be configured to limit the Ciphers, HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms, HostKeyAlgorithms, KexAlgorithms, MACs, PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms, CASignatureAlgorithms to algorithms that are FIPS 140 validated.

FIPS 140-2 is the current standard for validating that mechanisms used to access cryptographic modules utilize authentication that meet federal requirements.

Operating systems utilizing encryption *MUST* use FIPS validated mechanisms for authenticating to cryptographic modules.



For more information on FIPS compliance with the version of SSH included in the macOS, the manual page `apple_ssh_and_fips` has additional information.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
fips_ssh_config="Host *
Ciphers aes128-gcm@openssh.com
HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-
v01@openssh.com
HostKeyAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com
KexAlgorithms ecdh-sha2-nistp256
MACs hmac-sha2-256
PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com
CASignatureAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256"
/usr/bin/grep -c "$fips_ssh_config" /etc/ssh/ssh_config.d/fips_ssh_config
```

If the result is not 8, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
fips_ssh_config="Host *
Ciphers aes128-gcm@openssh.com
HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-
v01@openssh.com
HostKeyAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com
KexAlgorithms ecdh-sha2-nistp256
MACs hmac-sha2-256
PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-
v01@openssh.com
CASignatureAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256"
/bin/echo "${fips_ssh_config}" > /etc/ssh/ssh_config.d/fips_ssh_config
```

| ID                | os_ssh_fips_compliant |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17(2)</li> <li>• IA-7</li> <li>• SC-13</li> <li>• SC-8(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.13</li> <li>• 3.13.8</li> <li>• 3.13.11</li> </ul>                  |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91003-4</li> </ul>  |

# 8.44. Set SSH Active Server Alive Maximum to Zero

SSH *MUST* be configured with an Active Server Alive Maximum Count set to zero. Terminating an idle session within a short time period reduces the window of opportunity for unauthorized personnel to take control of a management session enabled on the console or console port that has been left unattended. In addition, quickly terminating an idle session or an incomplete login attempt will also free up resources committed by the managed network element.



/etc/ssh/ssh\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^ServerAliveCountMax 0" /etc/ssh/ssh_config
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -q '^ServerAliveCountMax' /etc/ssh/ssh_config && /usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/. *ServerAliveCountMax.*/ServerAliveCountMax 0/' /etc/ssh/ssh_config || /bin/echo 'ServerAliveCountMax 0' >> /etc/ssh/ssh_config
```

|            |   |               |
|------------|---|---------------|
| ID         | os_ssh_server_alive_count_max_configure |               |
| References | 800-53r5                                | • SC-10       |
|            | 800-171r2                               | • 3.13.9      |
|            | CCE                                     | • CCE-91005-9 |

# 8.45. Configure SSH ServerAliveInterval option set to 900 or less

SSH *MUST* be configured with an Active Server Alive Maximum Count set to 900 or less.

Setting the Active Server Alive Maximum Count to 900 (second) will log users out after a 15-minute interval of inactivity.





/etc/ssh/ssh\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^ServerAliveInterval 900" /etc/ssh/ssh_config
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -q '^ServerAliveInterval' /etc/ssh/ssh_config && /usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/.*ServerAliveInterval.*/ServerAliveInterval 900/' /etc/ssh/ssh_config || /bin/echo 'ServerAliveInterval 900' >> /etc/ssh/ssh_config
```

| ID         | os_ssh_server_alive_interval_configure |   |
|------------|--|---|
| References | 800-53r5                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-12</li><li>• SC-10</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.13.9</li></ul>                |
|            | CCE                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91006-7</li></ul>           |

## 8.46. Set SSHD Active Client Alive Maximum to Zero

If SSHD is enabled it *MUST* be configured with an Active Client Alive Maximum Count set to zero. Terminating an idle session within a short time period reduces the window of opportunity for unauthorized personnel to take control of a management session enabled on the console or console port that has been left unattended. In addition, quickly terminating an idle session or an incomplete login attempt will also free up resources committed by the managed network element.



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^ClientAliveCountMax 0" /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/.*ClientAliveCountMax.*/ClientAliveCountMax 0/'  
/etc/ssh/sshd_config; /bin/launchctl kickstart -k system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|                   |  |               |
|-------------------|--|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_sshd_client_alive_count_max_configure |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                          | • SC-10       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                         | • 3.13.9      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                               | • CCE-91007-5 |

## 8.47. Configure SSHD ClientAliveInterval option set to 900 or less

If SSHD is enabled then it *MUST* be configured with an Active Client Alive Maximum Count set to 900 or less.

Setting the Active Client Alive Maximum Count to 900 (second) will log users out after a 15-minute interval of inactivity.



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^ClientAliveInterval 900" /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/.*ClientAliveInterval.*/ClientAliveInterval 900/'  
/etc/ssh/sshd_config; /bin/launchctl kickstart -k system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|                   |   |   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_sshd_client_alive_interval_configure |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-12</li><li>• SC-10</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.13.9</li></ul>                |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91008-3</li></ul>           |

## 8.48. Limit SSHD to FIPS Compliant Connections

If SSHD is enabled then it *MUST* be configured to limit the Ciphers, HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms, HostKeyAlgorithms, KexAlgorithms, MACs, PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms, CASignatureAlgorithms to algorithms that are FIPS 140 validated.

FIPS 140-2 is the current standard for validating that mechanisms used to access cryptographic modules utilize authentication that meet federal requirements.

Operating systems utilizing encryption *MUST* use FIPS validated mechanisms for authenticating to cryptographic modules.



For more information on FIPS compliance with the version of SSHD included in the macOS, the manual page `apple_ssh_and_fips` has additional information.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
fips_sshd_config="Ciphers aes128-gcm@openssh.com  
HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-  
v01@openssh.com  
HostKeyAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com  
KexAlgorithms ecdh-sha2-nistp256  
MACs hmac-sha2-256  
PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com  
CASignatureAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256"  
/usr/bin/grep -c "$fips_sshd_config" /etc/ssh/sshd_config.d/fips_sshd_config
```

If the result is not 7, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
fips_sshd_config="Ciphers aes128-gcm@openssh.com
HostbasedAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-
v01@openssh.com
HostKeyAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-v01@openssh.com
KexAlgorithms ecdh-sha2-nistp256
MACs hmac-sha2-256
PubkeyAcceptedAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256,ecdsa-sha2-nistp256-cert-
v01@openssh.com
CASignatureAlgorithms ecdsa-sha2-nistp256"
/bin/echo "${fips_sshd_config}" > /etc/ssh/sshd_config.d/fips_sshd_config
```

|            |                        |   |
|------------|------------------------|---|
| ID         | os_sshd_fips_compliant |   |
| References | 800-53r5               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17(2)</li><li>• IA-7</li><li>• SC-13</li><li>• SC-8(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.13</li><li>• 3.13.8</li><li>• 3.13.11</li></ul>                 |
|            | CCE                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91010-9</li></ul>   |

## 8.49. Configure SSHD to Use Secure Key Exchange Algorithms

Unapproved mechanisms for authentication to the cryptographic module are not verified, and therefore cannot be relied upon to provide confidentiality or integrity, resulting in the compromise of DoD data.

Operating systems using encryption are required to use FIPS-compliant mechanisms for authenticating to cryptographic modules.

The implementation of OpenSSH that is included with macOS does not utilize a FIPS 140-2 validated

cryptographic module. While the listed Key Exchange Algorithms are FIPS 140-2 approved, the module implementing them has not been validated.

By specifying a Key Exchange Algorithm list with the order of hashes being in a "strongest to weakest" orientation, the system will automatically attempt to use the strongest Key Exchange Algorithm for securing SSH connections.



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^KexAlgorithms diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256"
/etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/grep -q '^KexAlgorithms' /etc/ssh/sshd_config && /usr/bin/sed -i.bak
's/. *KexAlgorithms.*/KexAlgorithms diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256/'
/etc/ssh/sshd_config || /bin/echo 'KexAlgorithms diffie-hellman-group-exchange-
sha256' >> /etc/ssh/sshd_config; /bin/launchctl kickstart -k
system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|            |  |   |
|------------|--|---|
| ID         | os_sshd_key_exchange_algorithm_configure |   |
| References | 800-53r5                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17(2)</li><li>• IA-7</li><li>• MA-4(6)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>                                       |
|            | CCE                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91011-7</li></ul>                               |

## 8.50. Disable Root Login for SSH

If SSH is enabled to assure individual accountability and prevent unauthorized access, logging in as root via SSH *MUST* be disabled.

The macOS system **MUST** require individuals to be authenticated with an individual authenticator prior to using a group authenticator, and administrator users *MUST* never log in directly as root.



/etc/ssh/sshd\_config will be automatically modified to its original state following any update or major upgrade to the operating system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/grep -c "^PermitRootLogin no" /etc/ssh/sshd_config
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sed -i.bak 's/^[^#]*PermitRootLogin.*/PermitRootLogin no/'  
/etc/ssh/sshd_config; /bin/launchctl kickstart -k system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|            |                                     |               |
|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | os_sshd_permit_root_login_configure |               |
| References | 800-53r5                            | • IA-2(5)     |
|            | 800-171r2                           | • N/A         |
|            | CCE                                 | • CCE-91013-3 |

## 8.51. Configure Sudo Timeout Period to Zero

The file /etc/sudoers *MUST* include a timestamp\_timeout of zero.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec /usr/bin/grep -E "^Defaults  
\\s+timestamp_timeout=0" '{}' \\; | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/xargs
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec sed -i '' '/timestamp_timeout/d' '{}' \;  
/bin/echo "Defaults timestamp_timeout=0" >> /etc/sudoers.d/mscp
```

|                   |                           |               |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_sudo_timeout_configure |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | • N/A         |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | • N/A         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                | • CCE-91116-4 |

## 8.52. Configure Sudoers Timestamp Type

The file `/etc/sudoers` *MUST* be configured to not include a `timestamp_type` of `global` or `ppid`.

This rule ensures that the "sudo" command will prompt for the administrator's password at least once in each newly opened terminal window. This prevents a malicious user from taking advantage of an unlocked computer or an abandoned logon session by bypassing the normal password prompt requirement.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec /usr/bin/grep -E  
'(^Defaults\s+timestamp_type=global|^Defaults\s+timestamp_type=ppid)' '{}' \; |  
/usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/xargs
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec sed -i '' '/timestamp_type/d' '{}' \;
```

|           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_sudoers_timestamp_type_configure |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-5(1)</li> <li>• IA-11</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91015-8</li> </ul>              |

## 8.53. Configure Sudoers to Authenticate Users on a Per-tty Basis

The file `/etc/sudoers` *MUST* be configured to include `tty_tickets`.

This rule ensures that the "sudo" command will prompt for the administrator's password at least once in each newly opened terminal window. This prevents a malicious user from taking advantage of an unlocked computer or an abandoned logon session by bypassing the normal password prompt requirement. Without the "tty\_tickets" option, all open local and remote logon sessions would be authenticated to use sudo without a password for the duration of the configured password timeout window.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec /usr/bin/grep -E "^Defaults\s+\\!tty_tickets"
'{}' \; | /usr/bin/wc -l | /usr/bin/xargs
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/find /etc/sudoers* -type f -exec sed -i '' '/!tty_tickets/d' '{}' \;
```

|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| ID | os_sudoers_tty_configure |
|----|--------------------------|



|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-5(1)</li> <li>• IA-11</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91015-8</li> </ul>              |

## 8.54. Ensure System Volume is Read Only

The System volume *MUST* be mounted as read-only in order to ensure that configurations critical to the integrity of the macOS have not been compromised. System Integrity Protection (SIP) will prevent the system volume from being mounted as writable.



The system volume is read only by default in macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/system_profiler SPStorageDataType | /usr/bin/awk '/Mount Point:
\\$/{x=NR+2}(NR==x){print $2}'
```

If the result is not **No**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



To remount the System volume as Read Only, rebooting the computer will mount it as Read Only.

|                   |                     |  |
|-------------------|---------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_system_read_only |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MA-4(1)</li> <li>• SC-34</li> <li>• SI-7</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91016-6</li> </ul>                              |

# 8.55. Disable Trivial File Tansfer Protocol Service

If the system does not require Trivial File Tansfer Protocol (TFTP), support it is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling TFTP helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices and the unauthorized transfer of information.



TFTP service is disabled at startup by default macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.tftpd" => true'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.tftpd
```

The system may need to be restarted for the update to take effect.

|            |                  |  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| ID         | os_tftpd_disable |  |
| References | 800-53r5         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17</li><li>• AC-3</li><li>• IA-5(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.1</li><li>• 3.1.2</li></ul>                  |
|            | CCE              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91018-2</li></ul>                            |

# 8.56. Enable Time Synchronization Daemon

The macOS time synchronization daemon (timed) *MUST* be enabled for proper time synchronization to an authorized time server.



The time synchronization daemon is enabled by default on macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl list | /usr/bin/grep -c com.apple.timed
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

#### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl load -w /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.timed.plist
```

| ID         | os_time_server_enabled |   |
|------------|------------------------|---|
| References | 800-53r5               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AU-12(1)</li><li>• SC-45(1)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.3.7</li></ul>                       |
|            | CCE                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91019-0</li></ul>                 |

## 8.57. Disable TouchID Prompt during Setup Assistant

The prompt for TouchID during Setup Assistant *MUST* be disabled.

macOS prompts new users through enabling TouchID during Setup Assistant; this is not essential and, therefore, *MUST* be disabled to prevent against the risk of individuals electing to enable TouchID to override organization-wide settings.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed')\
.objectForKey('SkipTouchIDSetup').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SetupAssistant.managed) payload type:

```
<key>SkipTouchIDSetup</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                           |                    |
|------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| ID         | os_touchid_prompt_disable |                    |
| References | 800-53r5                  | • CM-6             |
|            | 800-171r2                 | • 3.4.1<br>• 3.4.2 |
|            | CCE                       | • CCE-91020-8      |

## 8.58. Disable Login to Other User's Active and Locked Sessions

The ability to log in to another user's active or locked session *MUST* be disabled.

macOS has a privilege that can be granted to any user that will allow that user to unlock active user's sessions. Disabling the admins and/or user's ability to log into another user's active andlocked session prevents unauthorized persons from viewing potentially sensitive and/or personal information.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/security authorizationdb read system.login.screensaver 2>&1 | /usr/bin/grep
-c 'use-login-window-ui'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/security authorizationdb write system.login.screensaver "use-login-window-ui"
```

|                   |                                       |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_unlock_active_user_session_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-2, IA-2(5)</li></ul>         |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91022-4</li></ul>           |

## 8.59. Disable Unix-to-Unix Copy Protocol Service

The system *MUST* not have the Unix-to-Unix Copy Protocol (UUCP) service active.

UUCP, a set of programs that enable the sending of files between different UNIX systems as well as sending commands to be executed on another system, is not essential and *MUST* be disabled in order to prevent the unauthorized connection of devices, transfer of information, and tunneling.



UUCP service is disabled at startup by default macOS.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.uucp" => true'
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.uucp
```

The system may need to be restarted for the update to take effect.

|                   |   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_uucp_disable   |  |
| <b>References</b> | <div>800-53r5</div> <div>800-171r2</div> <div>CCE</div> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• CCE-91024-0</li> </ul> |

## 9. Password Policy

This section contains the configuration and enforcement of settings pertaining to password policies in macOS.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section *MUST* be run by a user with elevated privileges.



The password policy recommendations in the NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.



The settings outlined in this section adhere to the recommendations provided in this document for systems that utilize passwords for local accounts. If systems are integrated with a directory service, local password policies should align with domain password policies to the fullest extent feasible.

### 9.1. Restrict Maximum Password Lifetime to 60 Days

The macOS *MUST* be configured to enforce a maximum password lifetime limit of at least 60 days.

This rule ensures that users are forced to change their passwords frequently enough to prevent malicious users from gaining and maintaining access to the system.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('maxPINAgeInDays').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **60**, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>maxPINAgeInDays</key>
<integer>60</integer>
```

|            |                         |  |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| ID         | pwpolicy_60_day_enforce |  |
| References | 800-53r5                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-5</li></ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li><li>• 3.5.7</li><li>• 3.5.8</li><li>• 3.5.9</li><li>• 3.5.10</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91027-3</li></ul>  |

## 9.2. Disable Accounts after 35 Days of Inactivity

The macOS *MUST* be configured to disable accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

This rule prevents malicious users from making use of unused accounts to gain access to the system while avoiding detection.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy getaccountpolicies | /usr/bin/grep -v "Getting global account policies" | /usr/bin/xmllint --xpath '/plist/dict/array/dict/dict[key="policyAttributeInactiveDays"]/integer' - | /usr/bin/awk -F ' [<> ] ' '{print $3}'
```

If the result is not 35, this is a finding.



## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

This setting may be enforced using local policy or by a directory service.

To set local policy to disable an inactive user after 35 days, edit the current password policy to contain the following <dict> within the "policyCategoryAuthentication":

```
<dict>
<key>policyContent</key>
<string>policyAttributeLastAuthenticationTime &gt; policyAttributeCurrentTime -
(policyAttributeInactiveDays * 24 * 60 * 60)</string>
<key>policyIdentifier</key>
<string>Inactive Account</string>
<key>policyParameters</key>
<dict>
<key>policyAttributeInactiveDays<key>
<integer>35</integer>
</dict>
</dict>
```

After saving the file and exiting to the command prompt, run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the path to the file in place of "\$pwpolicy\_file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy setaccountpolicies $pwpolicy_file
```



See the password policy supplemental on more information on how to implement password policies on macOS.

|                   |                                     |   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_account_inactivity_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(3)</li></ul>               |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.5</li><li>• 3.5.6</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91028-1</li></ul>           |

## 9.3. Limit Consecutive Failed Login Attempts to Three

The macOS *MUST* be configured to limit the number of failed login attempts to a maximum of three.

When the maximum number of failed attempts is reached, the account *MUST* be locked for a period of time after.

This rule protects against malicious users attempting to gain access to the system via brute-force hacking methods.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('maxFailedAttempts').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 3, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>maxFailedAttempts</key>
<integer>3</integer>
```

|            |                                  |               |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | pwpolicy_account_lockout_enforce |               |
| References | 800-53r5                         | • AC-7        |
|            | 800-171r2                        | • 3.1.8       |
|            | CCE                              | • CCE-91029-9 |

## 9.4. Set Account Lockout Time to 15 Minutes

The macOS *MUST* be configured to enforce a lockout time period of at least 15 minutes when the maximum number of failed logon attempts is reached.

This rule protects against malicious users attempting to gain access to the system via brute-force hacking methods.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('minutesUntilFailedLoginReset').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 15, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>minutesUntilFailedLoginReset</key>
<integer>15</integer>
```

| ID         | pwpolicy_account_lockout_timeout_enforce |               |
|------------|--|---------------|
| References | 800-53r5                                 | • AC-7        |
|            | 800-171r2                                | • 3.1.8       |
|            | CCE                                      | • CCE-91030-7 |

## 9.5. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Numeric Character

The macOS *MUST* be configured to require at least one numeric character be used when a password is created.

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('requireAlphanumeric').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>requireAlphanumeric</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                |  |
|------------|--------------------------------|--|
| ID         | pwpolicy_alpha_numeric_enforce |  |
| References | 800-53r5                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IA-5(1)</li></ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.5.1</li><li>3.5.2</li><li>3.5.7</li><li>3.5.8</li><li>3.5.9</li><li>3.5.10</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CCE-91031-5</li></ul>  |

## 9.6. Prohibit Password Reuse for a Minimum of Five Generations

The macOS *MUST* be configured to enforce a password history of at least five previous passwords when a password is created.

This rule ensures that users are not allowed to re-use a password that was used in any of the five previous password generations.

Limiting password reuse protects against malicious users attempting to gain access to the system

via brute-force hacking methods.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('pinHistory').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 5, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>pinHistory</key>
<integer>5</integer>
```

|            |                          |  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| ID         | pwpolicy_history_enforce |  |
| References | 800-53r5                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IA-5(1)</li></ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.5.7</li><li>3.5.8</li><li>3.5.9</li><li>3.5.10</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CCE-91034-9</li></ul>                                      |

## 9.7. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Lowercase Character

The macOS *MUST* be configured to require at least one lower-case character be used when a password is created.

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy getaccountpolicies | /usr/bin/grep -v "Getting global account policies" | /usr/bin/xmllint --xpath '/plist/dict/array/dict/dict[key="minimumAlphaCharactersLowerCase"]/integer' - | /usr/bin/awk -F '[<>]' '{print $3}'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

This setting may be enforced using local policy or by a directory service.

To set local policy to require at least 1 lowercase letter, edit the current password policy to contain the following <dict> within the "policyCategoryPasswordContent":

```
<dict>
<key>policyContent</key>
<string>policyAttributePassword matches &apos;(.*[a-z].*){1,}&apos;</string>
<key>policyIdentifier</key>
<string>Must have at least 1 lowercase letter</string>
<key>policyParameters</key>
<dict>
<key>minimumAlphaCharactersLowerCase</key>
<integer>1</integer>
</dict>
</dict>
```

After saving the file and exiting to the command prompt, run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the path to the file in place of "\$pwpolicy\_file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy setaccountpolicies $pwpolicy_file
```



See the password policy supplemental on more information on how to implement password policies on macOS.

|            |                                       |  |
|------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| ID         | pwpolicy_lower_case_character_enforce |  |
| References | 800-53r5                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IA-5(1)</li></ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.5.1</li><li>3.5.2</li><li>3.5.7</li><li>3.5.8</li><li>3.5.9</li><li>3.5.10</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CCE-91035-6</li></ul>  |

# 9.8. Require a Minimum Password Length of 15 Characters

The macOS *MUST* be configured to require a minimum of 15 characters be used when a password is created.

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('minLength').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 15, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>minLength</key>
<integer>15</integer>
```

|    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| ID | pwpolicy_minimum_length_enforce |
|----|---------------------------------|



|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5(1)</li> </ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> <li>• 3.5.7</li> <li>• 3.5.8</li> <li>• 3.5.9</li> <li>• 3.5.10</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91036-4</li> </ul>   |

## 9.9. Set Minimum Password Lifetime to 24 Hours

The macOS *MUST* be configured to enforce a minimum password lifetime limit of 24 hours.

This rule discourages users from cycling through their previous passwords to get back to a preferred one.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy getaccountpolicies | /usr/bin/grep -v "Getting global account policies" | /usr/bin/xmllint --xpath '/plist/dict/array/dict/dict[key="policyAttributeMinimumLifetimeHours"]/integer' - | /usr/bin/awk -F '[<>]' '{print $3}'
```

If the result is not **24**, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

This setting may be enforced using local policy or by a directory service.

To set local policy to require a minimum password lifetime, edit the current password policy to contain the following <dict> within the "policyCategoryPasswordContent":

```
<dict>
<key>policyContent</key>
<string>policyAttributeLastPasswordChangeTime &lt; policyAttributeCurrentTime -
(policyAttributeMinimumLifetimeHours * 60 * 60)</string>
<key>policyIdentifier</key>
<string>Minimum Password Lifetime</string>
<key>policyParameters</key>
<dict>
<key>policyAttributeMinimumLifetimeHours</key>
<integer>24</integer>
</dict>
</dict>
```

After saving the file and exiting to the command prompt, run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the path to the file in place of "\$pwpolicy\_file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy setaccountpolicies $pwpolicy_file
```



See the password policy supplemental on more information on how to implement password policies on macOS.

| ID         | pwpolicy_minimum_lifetime_enforce |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| References | 800-53r5                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IA-5</li></ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.5.7</li><li>3.5.8</li><li>3.5.9</li><li>3.5.10</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CCE-91037-2</li></ul>                                      |

# 9.10. Prohibit Repeating, Ascending, and Descending Character Sequences

The macOS *MUST* be configured to prohibit the use of repeating, ascending, and descending character sequences when a password is created.

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('allowSimple').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>allowSimple</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
| ID | pwpolicy_simple_sequence_disable |
|----|----------------------------------|

|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5(1)</li> </ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> <li>• 3.5.7</li> <li>• 3.5.8</li> <li>• 3.5.9</li> <li>• 3.5.10</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91039-8</li> </ul>   |

## 9.11. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Special Character

The macOS *MUST* be configured to require at least one special character be used when a password is created.

Special characters are those characters that are not alphanumeric. Examples include: ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ \* .

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy')\
.objectForKey('minComplexChars').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.mobiledevice.passwordpolicy) payload type:

```
<key>minComplexChars</key>
<integer>1</integer>
```

|                   |                                    |  |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_special_character_enforce |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-5(1)</li></ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li><li>• 3.5.7</li><li>• 3.5.8</li><li>• 3.5.9</li><li>• 3.5.10</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91040-6</li></ul>  |

## 9.12. Automatically Remove or Disable Temporary or Emergency User Accounts within 72 Hours

The macOS is able to be configured to set an automated termination for 72 hours or less for all temporary or emergency accounts upon account creation.

Emergency administrator accounts are privileged accounts established in response to crisis situations where the need for rapid account activation is required. Therefore, emergency account activation may bypass normal account authorization processes. If these accounts are disabled, system maintenance during emergencies may not be possible, thus adversely affecting system availability.

Although the ability to create and use emergency administrator accounts is necessary for performing system maintenance during emergencies, these accounts present vulnerabilities to the system if they are not disabled and removed when they are no longer needed. Configuring the macOS to automatically remove or disable emergency accounts within 72 hours of creation mitigates the risks posed if one were to be created and accidentally left active once the crisis is resolved.

Emergency administrator accounts are different from infrequently used accounts (i.e., local logon accounts used by system administrators when network or normal logon is not available). Infrequently used accounts also remain available and are not subject to automatic termination dates. However, an emergency administrator account is normally a different account created for use by vendors or system maintainers.

To address access requirements, many operating systems can be integrated with enterprise-level authentication/access mechanisms that meet or exceed access control policy requirements.

If temporary or emergency user accounts remain active when no longer needed or for an excessive period, these accounts may be targeted by attackers to gain unauthorized access. To mitigate this risk, automated termination of all temporary or emergency accounts *MUST* be set to 72 hours (or less) when the temporary or emergency account is created.

If no policy is enforced by a directory service, a password policy can be set with the "pwpolicy" utility. The variable names may vary depending on how the policy was set.

If there are no temporary or emergency accounts defined on the system, this is Not Applicable.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

Verify **if** a password policy is enforced by a directory service by asking the System Administrator (SA) or Information System Security Officer (ISSO).

If no policy is enforced by a directory service, a password policy can be **set** with the "pwpolicy" utility. The variable names may vary depending on how the policy was set.

If there are no temporary or emergency accounts defined on the system, this is Not Applicable.

To check **if** the password policy is configured to disable a temporary or emergency account after 72 hours, run the following **command** to output the password policy to the screen, substituting the correct user name **in** place of username:

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy -u username getaccountpolicies | tail -n +2
```

If there is no output, and password policy is not controlled by a directory service, this is a finding.

Otherwise, look **for** the line "<key>policyCategoryAuthentication</key>".

In the array that follows, there should be a <dict> section that contains a check <string> that allows **users** to log **in** **if** "policyAttributeCurrentTime" is less than the result of adding "policyAttributeCreationTime" to 72 hours (259299 seconds). The check might use a variable defined **in** its "policyParameters" section.

If the check does not exist or **if** the check adds too great an amount of **time** to "policyAttributeCreationTime", this is a finding.

If the result is not N/A, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

This setting may be enforced using local policy or by a directory service.

To set local policy to disable a temporary or emergency user, create a plain text file containing the following:

```
<dict> <key>policyCategoryAuthentication</key> <array> <dict> <key>policyContent</key>
<string>policyAttributeCurrentTime < policyAttributeCreationTime+259299</string>
<key>policyIdentifier</key> <string>Disable Tmp Accounts </string> </dict> </array> </dict>
```

After saving the file and exiting to the command prompt, run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the correct user name in place of "username" and the path to the file in place of "/path/to/file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy -u username setaccountpolicies /path/to/file
```

|                   |  |               |
|-------------------|--|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_temporary_or_emergency_accounts_disable |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                                  | • AC-2(2)     |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                                 | • N/A         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                                       | • CCE-91042-2 |

## 9.13. Require Passwords Contain a Minimum of One Uppercase Character

The macOS *MUST* be configured to require at least one uppercase character be used when a password is created.

This rule enforces password complexity by requiring users to set passwords that are less vulnerable to malicious users.



The guidance for password based authentication in NIST 800-53 (Rev 5) and NIST 800-63B state that complexity rules should be organizationally defined. The values defined are based off of common complexity values. But your organization may define its own password complexity rules.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy getaccountpolicies | /usr/bin/grep -v "Getting global account policies" | /usr/bin/xmllint --xpath '/plist/dict/array/dict/dict[key="minimumAlphaCharactersUpperCase"]/integer' - | /usr/bin/awk -F ' [<>]' '{print $3}'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

This setting may be enforced using local policy or by a directory service.

To set local policy to require at least 1 lowercase letter, edit the current password policy to contain the following <dict> within the "policyCategoryPasswordContent":

```
<dict>
<key>policyContent</key>
<string>policyAttributePassword matches &apos;(.*[A-Z].*){1,}&apos;</string>
<key>policyIdentifier</key>
<string>Must have at least 1 uppercase letter</string>
<key>policyParameters</key>
<dict>
<key>minimumAlphaCharactersUpperCase</key>
<integer>1</integer>
</dict>
</dict>
```

After saving the file and exiting to the command prompt, run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the path to the file in place of "\$pwpolicy\_file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy setaccountpolicies $pwpolicy_file
```



See the password policy supplemental on more information on how to implement password policies on macOS.

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| ID | pwpolicy_upper_case_character_enforce |
|----|---------------------------------------|



|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-5(1)</li> </ul>   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> <li>• 3.5.7</li> <li>• 3.5.8</li> <li>• 3.5.9</li> <li>• 3.5.10</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91043-0</li> </ul>   |

# 10. iCloud

This section contains the configuration and enforcement of iCloud and the Apple ID service settings.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section *MUST* be run by a user with with elevated privileges.

## 10.1. Disable iCloud Address Book

The macOS built-in Contacts.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data, and, therefore, automated contact synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudAddressBook').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudAddressBook</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                            |
|----|----------------------------|
| ID | icloud_addressbook_disable |
|----|----------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90885-5</li> </ul>  |

## 10.2. Disable the System Preference Pane for Apple ID

The system preference pane for Apple ID *MUST* be disabled.

Disabling the system preference pane prevents login to Apple ID and iCloud.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/profiles -P -o stdout | /usr/bin/grep -c 'com.apple.preferences.AppleID' |
/usr/bin/awk '{ if ($1 >= 1) {print "1"} else {print "0"}}'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.systempreferences) payload type:

```
<key>DisabledPreferencePanes</key>
<array>
  <string>com.apple.preferences.AppleIDPrefPane</string>
</array>
```

|           |                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | icloud_appleid_prefpane_disable |
|-----------|---------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                  |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90886-3</li> </ul>                              |

## 10.3. Disable iCloud Bookmarks

The macOS built-in Safari.app bookmark synchronization via the iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated bookmark synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudBookmarks').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudBookmarks</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| ID | icloud_bookmarks_disable |
|----|--------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90887-1</li> </ul>  |

## 10.4. Disable the iCloud Calendar Services

The macOS built-in Calendar.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated calendar synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudCalendar').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudCalendar</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                         |
|----|-------------------------|
| ID | icloud_calendar_disable |
|----|-------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90888-9</li> </ul>  |

## 10.5. Disable iCloud Document Sync

The macOS built-in iCloud document synchronization service *MUST* be disabled to prevent organizational data from being synchronized to personal or non-approved storage.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated document synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudDocumentSync').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudDocumentSync</key>
<false/>
```

|           |                      |
|-----------|----------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | icloud_drive_disable |
|-----------|----------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90889-7</li> </ul>  |

## 10.6. Disable iCloud Keychain Sync

The macOS system's ability to automatically synchronize a user's passwords to their iCloud account *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, password management and synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudKeychainSync').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudKeychainSync</key>
<false/>
```

|           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | icloud_keychain_disable |
|-----------|-------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90890-5</li> </ul>  |

## 10.7. Disable iCloud Mail

The macOS built-in Mail.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated mail synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudMail').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudMail</key>
<false/>
```

|           |                     |
|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | icloud_mail_disable |
|-----------|---------------------|



|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90891-3</li> </ul>  |

## 10.8. Disable iCloud Notes

The macOS built-in Notes.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated Notes synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudNotes').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudNotes</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                      |
|----|----------------------|
| ID | icloud_notes_disable |
|----|----------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90892-1</li> </ul>  |

## 10.9. Disable iCloud Photo Library

The macOS built-in Photos.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated photo synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudPhotoLibrary').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudPhotoLibrary</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| ID | icloud_photos_disable |
|----|-----------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90893-9</li> </ul>  |

## 10.10. Disable iCloud Private Relay

Enterprise networks may be required to audit all network traffic by policy, therefore, iCloud Private Relay *MUST* be disabled.

Network administrators can also prevent the use of this feature by blocking DNS resolution of mask.icloud.com and mask-h2.icloud.com.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudPrivateRelay').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudPrivateRelay</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                              |
|----|------------------------------|
| ID | icloud_private_relay_disable |
|----|------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90894-7</li> </ul>  |

## 10.11. Disable iCloud Reminders

The macOS built-in Reminders.app connection to Apple's iCloud service *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated reminders synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudReminders').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudReminders</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                          |
|----|--------------------------|
| ID | icloud_reminders_disable |
|----|--------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90895-4</li> </ul>  |

## 10.12. Disable iCloud Desktop and Document Folder Sync

The macOS system's ability to automatically synchronize a user's desktop and documents folder to their iCloud Drive *MUST* be disabled.

Apple's iCloud service does not provide an organization with enough control over the storage and access of data and, therefore, automated file synchronization *MUST* be controlled by an organization approved service.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowCloudDesktopAndDocuments').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowCloudDesktopAndDocuments</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| ID | icloud_sync_disable |
|----|---------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20, AC-20(1)</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-90896-2</li> </ul>  |

# 11. System Preferences

This section contains the configuration and enforcement of the settings within the macOS System Preferences application.



The check/fix commands outlined in this section *MUST* be run by a user with elevated privileges.

## 11.1. Disable Airplay Receiver

Airplay Receiver allows you to send content from another Apple device to be displayed on the screen as it's being played from your other device.

Support for Airplay Receiver is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowAirPlayIncomingRequests').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowAirPlayIncomingRequests</key>
<false/>
```

|    |                                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_airplay_receiver_disable |
|----|-----------------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91044-8</li> </ul>   |

## 11.2. Prevent Apple Watch from Terminating a Session Lock

Apple Watches are not an approved authenticator and their use *MUST* be disabled.

Disabling Apple watches is a necessary step to ensuring that the information system retains a session lock until the user reestablishes access using an authorized identification and authentication procedures.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowAutoUnlock').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowAutoUnlock</key>
<false/>
```

|           |                                     |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_apple_watch_unlock_disable |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|



|            |           |               |
|------------|-----------|---------------|
| References | 800-53r5  | • AC-11       |
|            | 800-171r2 | • 3.1.10      |
|            | CCE       | • CCE-91045-5 |

## 11.3. Disable Unattended or Automatic Logon to the System

Automatic logon *MUST* be disabled.

When automatic logons are enabled, the default user account is automatically logged on at boot time without prompting the user for a password. Even if the screen is later locked, a malicious user would be able to reboot the computer and find it already logged in. Disabling automatic logons mitigates this risk.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.loginwindow')\
.objectForKey('com.apple.login.mcx.DisableAutoLoginClient').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.loginwindow) payload type:

```
<key>com.apple.login.mcx.DisableAutoLoginClient</key>
<true/>
```

|    |                                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_automatic_login_disable |
|----|----------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-2</li> <li>• IA-5(13)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul>   |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91046-3</li> </ul>              |

## 11.4. Enforce Auto Logout After 24 Hours of Inactivity

Auto logout *MUST* be configured to automatically terminate a user session and log out the after 86400 seconds (24 hours) of inactivity.

NOTE: The maximum that macOS can be configured for autologoff is 86400 seconds (24 hours).



The 24-hour automatic logout may cause disruptions to an organization's workflow and/or loss of data. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization before opting to disable the 24-hour automatic logout setting.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('.GlobalPreferences')\
.objectForKey('com.apple.autologout.AutoLogOutDelay').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **86400**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (.GlobalPreferences) payload type:

```
<key>com.apple.autologout.AutoLogOutDelay</key>
<integer>86400</integer>
```

|    |                                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_automatic_logout_enforce |
|----|-----------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-12</li> <li>• AC-2(5)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.11</li> </ul>                   |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91047-1</li> </ul>              |

## 11.5. Disable Bluetooth When no Approved Device is Connected

The macOS system *MUST* be configured to disable Bluetooth unless there is an approved device connected.



Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to disable Bluetooth, so as to maintain necessary functionality, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.MCXBluetooth')\
.objectForKey('DisableBluetooth').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



The following settings are in the (com.apple.ManagedClient.preferences) payload. This payload requires the additional settings to be sub-payloads within, containing their their defined payload types.

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.MCXBluetooth) payload type:

```
<key>DisableBluetooth</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |                            |   |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_bluetooth_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-18, AC-18(3)</li> <li>• SC-8</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.13.8</li> </ul>                          |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91048-9</li> </ul>                     |

## 11.6. Disable Bluetooth Sharing

Bluetooth Sharing *MUST* be disabled.

Bluetooth Sharing allows users to wirelessly transmit files between the macOS and Bluetooth-enabled devices, including personally owned cellphones and tablets. A malicious user might introduce viruses or malware onto the system or extract sensitive files via Bluetooth Sharing. When Bluetooth Sharing is disabled, this risk is mitigated.



The check and fix are for the currently logged in user. To get the currently logged in user, run the following.

```
CURRENT_USER=$( scutil <<< "show State:/Users/ConsoleUser" \& awk
'/Name :/ && ! /loginwindow/ { print $3 }' )
```

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/sudo -u "$CURRENT_USER" /usr/bin/defaults -currentHost read
com.apple.Bluetooth PrefKeyServicesEnabled
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/sudo -u "$CURRENT_USER" /usr/bin/defaults -currentHost write
com.apple.Bluetooth PrefKeyServicesEnabled -bool false
```

|           |                                    |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_bluetooth_sharing_disable |
|-----------|------------------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-18(4)</li> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• 3.1.16</li> <li>• 3.4.7</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91049-7</li> </ul>   |

## 11.7. Disable CD/DVD Sharing

CD/DVD Sharing *MUST* be disabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pgrep -q ODSAgent; /bin/echo $?
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl unload /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.ODSAgent.plist
```

|                   |                                 |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_cd_dvd_sharing_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>           |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91127-1</li> </ul>   |

# 11.8. Disable Content Caching Service

Content caching *MUST* be disabled.

Content caching is a macOS service that helps reduce Internet data usage and speed up software installation on Mac computers. It is not recommended for devices furnished to employees to act as a caching server.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowContentCaching').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowContentCaching</key>
<false/>
```

|            |                                  |                 |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_content_caching_disable |                 |
| References | 800-53r5                         | • CM-7, CM-7(1) |
|            | 800-171r2                        | • 3.4.6         |
|            | CCE                              | • CCE-91050-5   |

# 11.9. Enforce Critical Security Updates to be Installed

Ensure that security updates are installed as soon as they are available from Apple.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SoftwareUpdate')\
.objectForKey('CriticalUpdateInstall').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SoftwareUpdate) payload type:

```
<key>CriticalUpdateInstall</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |  |   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_critical_update_install_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SI-2</li></ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91051-3</li></ul> |

## 11.10. Disable Sending Diagnostic and Usage Data to Apple

The ability to submit diagnostic data to Apple *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling the submission of diagnostic and usage information will mitigate the risk of unwanted data being sent to Apple.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```

/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
let pref1 = $.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.SubmitDiagInfo')\
.objectForKey('AutoSubmit').js
let pref2 = $.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowDiagnosticSubmission').js
if ( pref1 == false && pref2 == false ){
    return("true")
} else {
    return("false")
}
}
EOS

```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.SubmitDiagInfo) payload type:

```

<key>AutoSubmit</key>
<false/>

```

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```

<key>allowDiagnosticSubmission</key>
<false/>

```

|                   |                                      |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_diagnostics_reports_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> <li>• SI-11</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> </ul>                                     |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91052-1</li> </ul>                                |



# 11.11. Enforce FileVault

FileVault *MUST* be enforced.

The information system implements cryptographic mechanisms to protect the confidentiality and integrity of information stored on digital media during transport outside of controlled areas.


To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/fdesetup status | /usr/bin/grep -c "FileVault is On."
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

 See the FileVault supplemental to implement this rule.

|            |                            |                   |
|------------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_filevault_enforce |                   |
| References | 800-53r5                   | • SC-28, SC-28(1) |
|            | 800-171r2                  | • 3.13.16         |
|            | CCE                        | • CCE-91053-9     |

# 11.12. Disable Find My Service

The Find My service *MUST* be disabled.

A Mobile Device Management (MDM) solution *MUST* be used to carry out remote locking and wiping instead of Apple’s Find My service.

Apple’s Find My service uses a personal AppleID for authentication. Organizations should rely on MDM solutions, which have much more secure authentication requirements, to perform remote lock and remote wipe.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```

/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
    let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowFindMyDevice'))
    let pref2 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowFindMyFriends'))
    let pref3 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.icloud.managed')\
.objectForKey('DisableFMiCloudSetting'))
    if ( pref1 == false && pref2 == false && pref3 == true ) {
        return("true")
    } else {
        return("false")
    }
}
EOS

```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```

<key>allowFindMyDevice</key>
<false/>
<key>allowFindMyFriends</key>
<false/>

```

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.icloud.managed) payload type:

```

<key>DisableFMiCloudSetting</key>
<true/>

```

|           |                          |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_find_my_disable |
|-----------|--------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91054-7</li> </ul>                    |

## 11.13. Enable macOS Application Firewall

The macOS Application Firewall is the built-in firewall that comes with macOS, and it *MUST* be enabled.

When the macOS Application Firewall is enabled, the flow of information within the information system and between interconnected systems will be controlled by approved authorizations.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.firewall')\
.objectForKey('EnableFirewall').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.firewall) payload type:

```
<key>EnableFirewall</key>
<true/>
```

|           |                          |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_firewall_enable |
|-----------|--------------------------|

|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-4</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7, SC-7(12)</li> </ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.3</li> <li>• 3.1.5</li> <li>• 3.1.18</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> <li>• 3.13.1</li> <li>• 3.13.2</li> <li>• 3.13.5</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91055-4</li> </ul>   |

## 11.14. Enable Firewall Stealth Mode

Firewall Stealth Mode *MUST* be enabled.

When stealth mode is enabled, the Mac will not respond to any probing requests, and only requests from authorized applications will still be authorized.



Enabling firewall stealth mode may prevent certain remote mechanisms used for maintenance and compliance scanning from properly functioning. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization before opting not to enable stealth mode.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.firewall')\
.objectForKey('EnableStealthMode').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.firewall) payload type:

```
<key>EnableStealthMode</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |                                       |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_firewall_stealth_mode_enable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li><li>• SC-7, SC-7(16)</li></ul>                   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.4.6</li><li>• 3.13.1</li><li>• 3.13.2</li><li>• 3.13.5</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91056-2</li></ul>  |

## 11.15. Apply Gatekeeper Settings to Block Applications from Unidentified Developers

The information system implements cryptographic mechanisms to authenticate software prior to installation.

Gatekeeper settings must be configured correctly to only allow the system to run applications downloaded from the Mac App Store or applications signed with a valid Apple Developer ID code. Administrator users will still have the option to override these settings on a per-app basis. Gatekeeper is a security feature that ensures that applications must be digitally signed by an Apple-issued certificate in order to run. Digital signatures allow the macOS to verify that the application has not been modified by a malicious third party.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/spctl --status --verbose | /usr/bin/grep -c "developer id enabled"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.systempolicy.control) payload type:

```
<key>AllowIdentifiedDevelopers</key>
<true/>
<key>EnableAssessment</key>
<true/>
```

|            |   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| ID         | sysprefs_gatekeeper_identified_developers_allowed |  |
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CM-14</li><li>• CM-5</li><li>• SI-7(1), SI-7(15)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.4.5</li></ul>  |
|            | CCE   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91057-0</li></ul>                                      |

## 11.16. Configure Gatekeeper to Disallow End User Override

Gatekeeper *MUST* be configured with a configuration profile to prevent normal users from overriding its settings.

If users are allowed to disable Gatekeeper or set it to a less restrictive setting, malware could be introduced into the system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.systempolicy.managed')\
.objectForKey('DisableOverride').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.systempolicy.managed) payload type:

```
<key>DisableOverride</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                       |   |
|------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| ID         | sysprefs_gatekeeper_override_disallow |   |
| References | 800-53r5                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CM-5</li><li>• SI-7(15)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.4.5</li></ul>                   |
|            | CCE                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91058-8</li></ul>             |

## 11.17. Disable Guest Access to Shared SMB Folders

Guest access to shared Server Message Block (SMB) folders *MUST* be disabled.

Turning off guest access prevents anonymous users from accessing files shared via SMB.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/defaults read /Library/Preferences/SystemConfiguration/com.apple.smb.server
AllowGuestAccess
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/sysadminctl -smbGuestAccess off
```

|    |                                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_guest_access_smb_disable |
|----|-----------------------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-2, AC-2(9)</li> </ul>          |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91059-6</li> </ul>            |

## 11.18. Disable the Guest Account

Guest access *MUST* be disabled.

Turning off guest access prevents anonymous users from accessing files.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.MCX')\
.objectForKey('DisableGuestAccount').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.MCX) payload type:

```
<key>DisableGuestAccount</key>
<true/>
```

|           |                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_guest_account_disable |
|-----------|--------------------------------|



|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-2, AC-2(9)</li> </ul>          |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul> |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91060-4</li> </ul>            |

## 11.19. Disable Hot Corners

Hot corners *MUST* be disabled.

The information system conceals, via the session lock, information previously visible on the display with a publicly viewable image. Although hot corners can be used to initiate a session lock or to launch useful applications, they can also be configured to disable an automatic session lock from initiating. Such a configuration introduces the risk that a user might forget to manually lock the screen before stepping away from the computer.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/profiles -P -o stdout | /usr/bin/grep -Ec '"wvous-bl-corner" = 0|"wvous-br-corner" = 0|"wvous-tl-corner" = 0|"wvous-tr-corner" = 0'
```

If the result is not 4, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



The following settings are in the (com.apple.ManagedClient.preferences) payload. This payload requires the additional settings to be sub-payloads within, containing their their defined payload types.

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.dock) payload type:

```
<key>wvous-bl-corner</key>
<integer>0</integer>
<key>wvous-br-corner</key>
<integer>0</integer>
<key>wvous-tr-corner</key>
<integer>0</integer>
<key>wvous-tl-corner</key>
<integer>0</integer>
```

|                   |                              |               |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_hot_corners_disable |               |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>              | • AC-11(1)    |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>             | • 3.1.10      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                   | • CCE-91061-2 |

## 11.20. Disable Sending Siri and Dictation Information to Apple

The ability for Apple to store and review audio of your Siri and Dictation interactions *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling the submission of Siri and Dictation information will mitigate the risk of unwanted data being sent to Apple.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.assistant.support')\
.objectForKey('Siri Data Sharing Opt-In Status').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 2, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.assistant.support) payload type:

```
<key>Siri Data Sharing Opt-In Status</key>
<integer>2</integer>
```

|                   |   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_improve_siri_dictation_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                            |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91062-0</li> </ul>  |

## 11.21. Disable the Internet Accounts System Preference Pane

The Internet Accounts System Preference pane *MUST* be disabled to prevent the addition of unauthorized internet accounts.



Some organizations may allow the use and configuration of the built-in Mail.app, Calendar.app, and Contacts.app for organizational communication. Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to disable the Internet Accounts System Preference pane to avoid losing this functionality, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/profiles -P -o stdout | /usr/bin/grep -c
'com.apple.preferences.internetaccounts' | /usr/bin/awk '{ if ($1 >= 2) {print "1"}
else {print "0"}}'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.systempreferences) payload type:

```
<key>DisabledPreferencePanes</key>
<array>
  <string>com.apple.preferences.internetaccounts</string>
</array>
```

|            |   |   |
|------------|---|---|
| ID         | sysprefs_internet_accounts_prefpane_disable |   |
| References | 800-53r5                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-20</li><li>• CM-7(5)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.20</li></ul>                  |
|            | CCE   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-90938-2</li></ul>             |

## 11.22. Disable Internet Sharing

If the system does not require Internet sharing, support for it is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling Internet sharing helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices, unauthorized transfer of information, and unauthorized tunneling.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.MCX')\
.objectForKey('forceInternetSharingOff').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.MCX) payload type:

```
<key>forceInternetSharingOff</key>
<true/>
```

|            |                                   |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| ID         | sysprefs_internet_sharing_disable |  |
| References | 800-53r5                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-20</li><li>• AC-4</li></ul>   |
|            | 800-171r2                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.3</li><li>• 3.1.20</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91063-8</li></ul>            |

## 11.23. Disable Location Services

Location Services *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling Location Services helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices, unauthorized transfer of information, and unauthorized tunneling.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/defaults read
/var/db/locationd/Library/Preferences/ByHost/com.apple.locationd.plist
LocationServicesEnabled
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/defaults write
/var/db/locationd/Library/Preferences/ByHost/com.apple.locationd
LocationServicesEnabled -bool false; /bin/launchctl kickstart -k
system/com.apple.locationd
```

|            |                                    |  |
|------------|------------------------------------|--|
| ID         | sysprefs_location_services_disable |  |
| References | 800-53r5                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CM-7, CM-7(1)</li><li>SC-7(10)</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>3.4.6</li></ul>                          |
|            | CCE                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>CCE-91064-6</li></ul>                    |

## 11.24. Configure Login Window to Prompt for Username and Password

The login window *MUST* be configured to prompt all users for both a username and a password.

By default, the system displays a list of known users on the login window, which can make it easier for a malicious user to gain access to someone else’s account. Requiring users to type in both their username and password mitigates the risk of unauthorized users gaining access to the information system.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.loginwindow')\
.objectForKey('SHOWFULLNAME').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.loginwindow) payload type:

```
<key>SHOWFULLNAME</key>
<true/>
```

|            |   |                    |
|------------|---|--------------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_loginwindow_prompt_username_password_enforce |                    |
| References | 800-53r5  | • IA-2             |
|            | 800-171r2   | • 3.5.1<br>• 3.5.2 |
|            | CCE   | • CCE-91065-3      |

## 11.25. Disable Media Sharing

Media sharing *MUST* be disabled.

When Media Sharing is enabled, the computer starts a network listening service that shares the contents of the user's music collection with other users in the same subnet.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling Media Sharing helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices and the unauthorized transfer of information. Disabling Media Sharing mitigates this risk.



The Media Sharing preference panel will still allow "Home Sharing" and "Share media with guests" to be checked but the service will not be enabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```

/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
function run() {
    let pref1 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.preferences.sharing.SharingPrefsEx
tension')\
    .objectForKey('homeSharingUIStatus'))
    let pref2 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.preferences.sharing.SharingPrefsEx
tension')\
    .objectForKey('legacySharingUIStatus'))
    let pref3 = ObjC.unwrap(
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.preferences.sharing.SharingPrefsEx
tension')\
    .objectForKey('mediaSharingUIStatus'))
    if ( pref1 == 0 && pref2 == 0 && pref3 == 0 ) {
        return("true")
    } else {
        return("false")
    }
}
EOS

```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.preferences.sharing.SharingPrefsExtension) payload type:

```

<key>homeSharingUIStatus</key>
<integer>0</integer>
<key>legacySharingUIStatus</key>
<integer>0</integer>
<key>mediaSharingUIStatus</key>
<integer>0</integer>

```

|    |                                 |
|----|---------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_media_sharing_disabled |
|----|---------------------------------|



|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> </ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91066-1</li> </ul>            |

## 11.26. Disable Password Hints

Password hints *MUST* be disabled.

Password hints leak information about passwords that are currently in use and can lead to loss of confidentiality.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.loginwindow')\
.objectForKey('RetriesUntilHint').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.loginwindow) payload type:

```
<key>RetriesUntilHint</key>
<integer>0</integer>
```

|           |                                 |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_password_hints_disable |
|-----------|---------------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-6</li> </ul>        |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.11</li> </ul>      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91067-9</li> </ul> |

## 11.27. Disable Personalized Advertising

Ad tracking and targeted ads *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling ad tracking ensures that applications and advertisers are unable to track users' interests and deliver targeted advertisements.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.AdLib')\
.objectForKey('allowApplePersonalizedAdvertising').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.AdLib) payload type:

```
<key>allowApplePersonalizedAdvertising</key>
<false/>
```

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_personalized_advertising_disable |
|-----------|---|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                            |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91068-7</li> </ul>  |

## 11.28. Disable Power Nap

Power Nap *MUST* be disabled.

Power Nap allows your Mac to perform actions while a Mac is asleep. This can interfere with USB power and may cause devices to stop functioning until a reboot and must therefore be disabled on all applicable systems.

The following Macs support Power Nap:

- MacBook (Early 2015 and later)
- MacBook Air (Late 2010 and later)
- MacBook Pro (all models with Retina display)
- Mac mini (Late 2012 and later)
- iMac (Late 2012 and later)
- Mac Pro (Late 2013 and later)

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/pmset -g custom | /usr/bin/awk '/powernap/ { sum+=$2 } END {print sum}'
```

If the result is not **0**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/pmset -a powernap 0
```

|           |                            |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_power_nap_disable |
|-----------|----------------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>         |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91069-5</li> </ul>   |

## 11.29. Disable Printer Sharing

Printer Sharing *MUST* be disabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/cupsctl | /usr/bin/grep -c "_share_printers=0"
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/cupsctl --no-share-printers
/usr/bin/lpstat -p | awk '{print $2}' | /usr/bin/xargs -I{} lpadmin -p {} -o
printer-is-shared=false
```

|                   |                                  |   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_printer_sharing_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>           |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91134-7</li> </ul>   |

## 11.30. Disable Remote Apple Events

If the system does not require Remote Apple Events, support for Apple Remote Events is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling Remote Apple Events helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices, the unauthorized transfer of information, and unauthorized tunneling.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):


```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.AEServer" => true'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/sbin/systemsetup -setremoteappleevents off  
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.AEServer
```



Systemsetup with -setremoteappleevents flag will fail unless you grant Full Disk Access to systemsetup or it's parent process. Requires UAMDM.

|            |                      |   |
|------------|----------------------|---|
| ID         | sysprefs_rae_disable |   |
| References | 800-53r5             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17</li><li>• AC-3</li></ul>  |
|            | 800-171r2            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.1</li><li>• 3.1.2</li></ul> |
|            | CCE                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91070-3</li></ul>           |

## 11.31. Disable Remote Management

Remote Management *MUST* be disabled.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/libexec/mdmclient QuerySecurityInfo | /usr/bin/grep -c "RemoteDesktopEnabled = 0"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/System/Library/CoreServices/RemoteManagement/ARDAgent.app/Contents/Resources/kick  
start -deactivate -stop
```

|            |                                    |                 |
|------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_remote_management_disable |                 |
| References | 800-53r5                           | • CM-7, CM-7(1) |
|            | 800-171r2                          | • N/A           |
|            | CCE                                | • CCE-91135-4   |

## 11.32. Disable Screen Sharing and Apple Remote Desktop

Support for both Screen Sharing and Apple Remote Desktop (ARD) is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities. Disabling screen sharing and ARD helps prevent the unauthorized connection of devices, the unauthorized transfer of information, and unauthorized tunneling.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.screensharing" =>  
true'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.screensharing
```

NOTE - This will apply to the whole system

|                   |                                 |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_screen_sharing_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> </ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91071-1</li> </ul>            |

## 11.33. Enforce Session Lock After Screen Saver is Started

A screen saver *MUST* be enabled and the system *MUST* be configured to require a password to unlock once the screensaver has been on for a maximum of five seconds.

An unattended system with an excessive grace period is vulnerable to a malicious user.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.screensaver')\
.objectForKey('askForPasswordDelay').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 5, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.screensaver) payload type:

```
<key>askForPasswordDelay</key>
<integer>5</integer>
```

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_screensaver_ask_for_password_delay_enforce |
|-----------|---|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-11</li></ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.10</li></ul>      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91072-9</li></ul> |

# 11.34. Enforce Screen Saver Password

Users *MUST* authenticate when unlocking the screen saver.

The screen saver acts as a session lock and prevents unauthorized users from accessing the current user’s account.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.screensaver')\
.objectForKey('askForPassword').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.screensaver) payload type:

```
<key>askForPassword</key>
<true/>
```

|                   |                                       |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_screensaver_password_enforce |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-11</li></ul>       |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.10</li></ul>      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91073-7</li></ul> |



# 11.35. Enforce Screen Saver Timeout

The screen saver timeout *MUST* be set to 20 minutes or a shorter length of time.

This rule ensures that a full session lock is triggered within no more than 20 minutes of inactivity.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.screensaver')\
.objectForKey('idleTime').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **1200**, this is a finding.

**Remediation Description**

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.screensaver) payload type:

```
<key>idleTime</key>
<integer>1200</integer>
```

|            |                                      |   |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| ID         | sysprefs_screensaver_timeout_enforce |   |
| References | 800-53r5                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-11</li><li>• IA-11</li></ul> |
|            | 800-171r2                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.10</li></ul>                |
|            | CCE                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91074-5</li></ul>           |

# 11.36. Disable Siri

Support for Siri is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.ironwood.support')\
.objectForKey('Ironwood Allowed').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.ironwood.support) payload type:

```
<key>Ironwood Allowed</key>
<false/>
```

|                   |                       |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_siri_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-20</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• SC-7(10)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.20</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> </ul>                            |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91075-2</li> </ul>  |

## 11.37. Disable Server Message Block Sharing

Support for Server Message Block (SMB) file sharing is non-essential and *MUST* be disabled.

The information system *MUST* be configured to provide only essential capabilities.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.apple.smbd" => true'
```

If the result is not **1**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl disable system/com.apple.smbd
```

The system may need to be restarted for the update to take effect.

|                   |                       |   |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_smbd_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-17</li><li>• AC-3</li></ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.1.1</li><li>• 3.1.2</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91076-0</li></ul>           |

## 11.38. Enable SSH Server for Remote Access Sessions

Remote access sessions *MUST* use encrypted methods to protect unauthorized individuals from gaining access.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/bin/launchctl print-disabled system | /usr/bin/grep -c '"com.openssh.sshd" => false'
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/bin/launchctl enable system/com.openssh.sshd
```

|           |                     |
|-----------|---------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_ssh_enable |
|-----------|---------------------|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-17</li> <li>• AC-3</li> <li>• CM-7, CM-7(1)</li> <li>• IA-2(8)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.1</li> <li>• 3.1.2</li> <li>• 3.4.6</li> <li>• 3.5.4</li> </ul>          |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91078-6</li> </ul>   |

## 11.39. Require Administrator Password to Modify System-Wide Preferences

The system *MUST* be configured to require an administrator password in order to modify the system-wide preferences in System Preferences.

Some Preference Panes in System Preferences contain settings that affect the entire system. Requiring a password to unlock these system-wide settings reduces the risk of a non-authorized user modifying system configurations.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/security authorizationdb read system.preferences 2> /dev/null |
/usr/bin/grep -A 1 "<key>shared</key>" | /usr/bin/grep -c "<false/>"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

```
/usr/bin/security authorizationdb read system.preferences >
/tmp/system.preferences.plist
/usr/libexec/PlistBuddy -c "Set :shared false" /tmp/system.preferences.plist
/usr/bin/security authorizationdb write system.preferences <
/tmp/system.preferences.plist
```

|                   |   |  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_system_wide_preferences_configure  |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-6, AC-6(1), AC-6(2)</li> </ul>  |  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.5</li> <li>• 3.1.6</li> </ul> |  |
|                   | <b>CCE</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91079-4</li> </ul>                  |  |

## 11.40. Configure macOS to Use an Authorized Time Server

Approved time servers *MUST* be the only servers configured for use.

This rule ensures the uniformity of time stamps for information systems with multiple system clocks and systems connected over a network.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.MCX')\
.objectForKey('timeServer').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **time-a.nist.gov,time-b.nist.gov**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.MCX) payload type:

```
<key>timeServer</key>
<string>time-a.nist.gov,time-b.nist.gov</string>
```

|           |                                |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_time_server_configure |
|-----------|--------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-12(1)</li> <li>• SC-45(1)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.7</li> </ul>                        |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91080-2</li> </ul>                  |

## 11.41. Enable macOS Time Synchronization Daemon (timed)

The timed service *MUST* be enabled on all networked systems and configured to set time automatically from the approved time server.

This rule ensures the uniformity of time stamps for information systems with multiple system clocks and systems connected over a network.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.timed')\
.objectForKey('TMAutomaticTimeOnlyEnabled').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **true**, this is a finding.

### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:



The following settings are in the (com.apple.ManagedClient.preferences) payload. This payload requires the additional settings to be sub-payloads within, containing their their defined payload types.

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.timed) payload type:

```
<key>TMAutomaticTimeOnlyEnabled</key>
<true/>
```

|    |                              |
|----|------------------------------|
| ID | sysprefs_time_server_enforce |
|----|------------------------------|

|            |           |  |
|------------|-----------|--|
| References | 800-53r5  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-12(1)</li> <li>• SC-45(1)</li> </ul> |
|            | 800-171r2 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.3.7</li> </ul>                        |
|            | CCE       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CCE-91081-0</li> </ul>                  |

## 11.42. Configure User Session Lock When a Smart Token is Removed

The screen lock *MUST* be configured to initiate automatically when the smart token is removed from the system.

Session locks are temporary actions taken when users stop work and move away from the immediate vicinity of the information system but do not want to log out because of the temporary nature of their absences. While a session lock is not an acceptable substitute for logging out of an information system for longer periods of time, they prevent a malicious user from accessing the information system when a user has removed their smart token.



Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) may make the risk-based decision not to enforce a session lock when a smart token is removed, so as to maintain necessary workflow capabilities, but they are advised to first fully weigh the potential risks posed to their organization.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.security.smartcard')\
.objectForKey('tokenRemovalAction').js
EOS
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.security.smartcard) payload type:

```
<key>tokenRemovalAction</key>
<integer>1</integer>
```

|            |                                |               |
|------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_token_removal_enforce |               |
| References | 800-53r5                       | • AC-11       |
|            | 800-171r2                      | • 3.1.10      |
|            | CCE                            | • CCE-91082-8 |

## 11.43. Disable TouchID for Unlocking the Device

TouchID enables the ability to unlock a Mac system with a user's fingerprint.

TouchID *MUST* be disabled for "Unlocking your Mac" on all macOS devices that are capable of using Touch ID.

The system *MUST* remain locked until the user establishes access using an authorized identification and authentication method.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/bin/osascript -l JavaScript << EOS
$.NSUserDefaults.alloc.initWithSuiteName('com.apple.applicationaccess')\
.objectForKey('allowFingerprintForUnlock').js
EOS
```

If the result is not **false**, this is a finding.



### Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

Create a configuration profile containing the following keys in the (com.apple.applicationaccess) payload type:

```
<key>allowFingerprintForUnlock</key>
<false/>
```

|            |                                 |               |
|------------|---------------------------------|---------------|
| ID         | sysprefs_touchid_unlock_disable |               |
| References | 800-53r5                        | • AC-11       |
|            | 800-171r2                       | • 3.1.10      |
|            | CCE                             | • CCE-91083-6 |

## 11.44. Disable Wi-Fi Interface

The macOS system must be configured with Wi-Fi support software disabled if not connected to an authorized trusted network.

Allowing devices and users to connect to or from the system without first authenticating them allows untrusted access and can lead to a compromise or attack. Since wireless communications can be intercepted it is necessary to use encryption to protect the confidentiality of information in transit. Wireless technologies include for example microwave packet radio (UHF/VHF) 802.11x and Bluetooth. Wireless networks use authentication protocols (e.g. EAP/TLS PEAP) which provide credential protection and mutual authentication.



If the system requires Wi-Fi to connect to an authorized network, this is not applicable.

To check the state of the system, run the following command(s):

```
/usr/sbin/networksetup -listallnetworkservices | /usr/bin/grep -c "*Wi-Fi"
```

If the result is not 1, this is a finding.

## Remediation Description

Perform the following to configure the system to meet the requirements:

To disable Wi-Fi on a macOS system, run the following command.

```
/usr/sbin/networksetup -setnetworkserviceenabled "Wi-Fi" off
```

|                   |                       |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | sysprefs_wifi_disable |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-18, AC-18(1), AC-18(3)</li><li>• AC-4</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>                                      |
|                   | <b>CCE</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CCE-91084-4</li></ul>                              |

## 12. Inherent

This section reviews the controls that are built-in to macOS, and cannot be configured out of compliance.

### 12.1. Audit Record Reduction and Report Generation

The system *IS* configured with the ability provide and implement an audit record reduction and report generation capability.

Audit record reduction is a process that manipulates collected audit log information and organizes it into a summary format that is more meaningful to analysts. Audit record reduction and report generation capabilities do not always emanate from the same system or from the same organizational entities that conduct audit logging activities. The audit record reduction capability includes modern data mining techniques with advanced data filters to identify anomalous behavior in audit records. The report generation capability provided by the system can generate customizable reports. Time ordering of audit records can be an issue if the granularity of the timestamp in the record is insufficient.

Audit record reduction and report generation can be done with tools built into macOS such as auditreduce and praudit. These tools are protected by System Integrity Protection (SIP).

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |  |        |
|-------------------|--|--------|
| <b>ID</b>         | audit_record_reduction_report_generation |        |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                          | • AU-7 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                         | • N/A  |

### 12.2. Ensure Seperate Execution Domain for Processes

The inherent configuration of the macOS *IS* in compliance as Apple has implemented multiple features Mandatory access controls (MAC), System Integrity Protection (SIP), and application sandboxing.

<https://support.apple.com/guide/security/system-integrity-protection-secb7ea06b49/web>

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Security/Conceptual/AppSandboxDesignGuide/AboutAppSandbox/AboutAppSandbox.html>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                           |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_application_sandboxing |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SC-39</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>   |

## 12.3. Protect Audit Integrity with Cryptographic Mechanisms

The information system *IS* configured to implement cryptographic mechanisms to protect the integrity of audit information and audit tools.

The Apple T2 Security Chip includes a dedicated Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) crypto engine built into the direct memory access (DMA) path between the flash storage and main system memory, which powers line-speed encrypted storage with FileVault and makes internal volume highly efficient.

[https://www.apple.com/euro/mac/shared/docs/Apple\\_T2\\_Security\\_Chip\\_Overview.pdf](https://www.apple.com/euro/mac/shared/docs/Apple_T2_Security_Chip_Overview.pdf)



This will only apply to a Mac that includes a T2 security chip.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_crypto_audit  |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AU-9(3)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>     |

## 12.4. Enforce Access Restrictions

The information system *IS* configured to enforce access restrictions and support auditing of the enforcement actions.

The inherent configuration of a macOS provides users with the ability to set their own permission settings to control who can view and alter files on the computer.

<https://support.apple.com/guide/mac-help/change-permissions-for-files-folders-or-disks-mchlp1203/mac>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                |   |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_enforce_access_restrictions |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CM-5(1)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>     |

## 12.5. Configure System to Fail to a Known Safe State if System Initialization, Shutdown, or Abort Fails

The information system *IS* configured to fail to a known safe state in the event of a failed system initialization, shutdown, or abort.

Failure to a known safe state helps prevent systems from failing to a state that may cause loss of data or unauthorized access to system resources.

Apple File System (APFS) is the default file system for Mac computers using macOS 10.13 and all later versions. APFS includes native encryption, safe document saves, stable snapshots, and crash protection; these features ensure that the macOS fails to safe state.

<https://developer.apple.com/videos/play/wwdc2017/715/>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                      |   |
|-------------------|----------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_fail_secure_state |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SC-24</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>   |

## 12.6. Configure the System to Implement Approved Cryptography to Protect Information

The information system *IS* configured to implement approved cryptography to protect information.

Use of weak or untested encryption algorithms undermines the purposes of utilizing encryption to protect data. The operating system must implement cryptographic modules that adhere to the higher standards that have been tested, validated, and approved by the federal government.

macOS Big Sur has been submitted to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and is in review for the cryptographic module for FIPS 140-3 validation.

<https://csrc.nist.gov/Projects/cryptographic-module-validation-program/modules-in-process/>

<https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201159>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement using FIPS Validated Cryptographic Modules.

|                   |                           |           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_implement_cryptography |           |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | • SC-13   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | • 3.13.11 |

## 12.7. Configure the System to Protect Memory from Unauthorized Code Execution

The information system *IS* configured to implement non-executable data to protect memory from code execution.

Some adversaries launch attacks with the intent of executing code in non-executable regions of memory or in memory locations that are prohibited (e.g., buffer overflow attacks). Security safeguards (e.g., data execution prevention and address space layout randomization) can be employed to protect non-executable regions of memory. Data execution prevention safeguards can either be hardware-enforced or software-enforced; hardware-enforced methods provide the greater strength of mechanism.

macOS supports address space layout randomization (ASLR), position-independent executable (PIE), Stack Canaries, and NX stack and heap protection.

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Darwin/Conceptual/64bitPorting/transition/transition.html>

[https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/qa/qa1788/\\_index.html](https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/qa/qa1788/_index.html)

<https://www.apple.com/macOS/security/>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                |         |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_implement_memory_protection |         |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                | • SI-16 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>               | • N/A   |

## 12.8. Configure the System to Separate User and System Functionality

The information system *IS* configured to isolate security functions from non-security functions.

<https://support.apple.com/guide/security/welcome/web>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                               |        |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_isolate_security_functions |        |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>               | • SC-3 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>              | • N/A  |

## 12.9. Limit Concurrent GUI Sessions to 10 for all Accounts

The information system *IS* configured to limit the number of concurrent graphical user interface (GUI) sessions to a maximum of ten for all users.

Operating system management includes the ability to control the number of users and user sessions that utilize an operating system. Limiting the number of allowed users and sessions per user helps reduce the risks related to Denial-of-Service (DoS) attacks. This requirement addresses concurrent sessions for information system accounts and does not address concurrent sessions by single users via multiple system accounts. The maximum number of concurrent sessions should be defined based upon mission needs and the operational environment for each system.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                       |         |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_limit_gui_sessions |         |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>       | • AC-10 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>      | • N/A   |

## 12.10. Enforce Approved Authorization for Logical Access

The information system *IS* configured to enforce an approved authorization process before granting users logical access.

The inherent configuration of the macOS does not grant users logical access without authorization. Authorization is achieved on the macOS through permissions, which are controlled at many levels, from the Mach and BSD components of the kernel, through higher levels of the operating system and, for networked applications, through the networking protocols. Permissions can be granted at the level of directories, subdirectories, files or applications, or specific data within files or functions within applications.

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Security/Conceptual/AuthenticationAndAuthorizationGuide/Permissions/Permissions.html>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                   |                    |
|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_logical_access |                    |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>   | • AC-3             |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>  | • 3.1.1<br>• 3.1.2 |

## 12.11. Ensure the System Implements Malicious Code Protection Mechanisms

The inherent configuration of the macOS *IS* in compliance as Apple has designed the system with three layers of protection against malware. Each layer of protection is comprised of one or more malicious code protection mechanisms, which are automatically implemented and which, collectively, meet the requirements of all applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance for malicious code prevention.

1. This first layer of defense targets the distribution of malware; the aim is to prevent malware from ever launching. The following mechanisms are inherent to the macOS design and constitute the first layer of protection against malicious code:
  - The Apple App Store: the safest way to add new applications to a Mac is by downloading them from the App Store; all apps available for download from the App Store have been reviewed for signs of tampering and signed by Apple to indicate that the app meets security requirements and does not contain malware.
  - XProtect: a built-in, signature-based, anti-virus, anti-malware technology inherent to all



Macs. XProtect automatically detects and blocks the execution of known malware.

- In macOS 10.15 and all subsequent releases, XProtect checks for known malicious content when:
  - an app is first launched,
  - an app has been changed (in the file system), and
  - XProtect signatures are updated.
- YARA: another built-in tool (inherent to all Macs), which conducts signature-based detection of malware. Apple updates YARA rules regularly.
- Gatekeeper: a security feature inherent to all Macs; Gatekeeper scans apps to detect malware and/or revocations of a developer's signing certificate and prevents unsafe apps from running.
- Notarization: Apple performs regular, automated scans to detect signs of malicious content and to verify developer ID-signed software; when no issues are found, Apple notarizes the software and delivers the results of scans to the system owner.

2. The second layer of defense targets malware that manages to appear on a Mac before it runs; the aim is to quickly identify and block any malware present on a Mac in order to prevent the malware from running and further spreading. The following mechanisms are inherent to the macOS design and constitute the second layer of protection against malicious code:

- XProtect (defined above).
- Gatekeeper (defined above).
- Notarization (defined above).

3. The third layer of defense targets infected Mac system(s); the aim is to remediate Macs on which malware has managed to successfully execute. The following mechanism is inherent to the macOS design and constitutes the third layer of protection against malicious code:

- Apple's Malware Removal Tool (MRT): a technology included on all macOS systems. MRT is an agent that remediates based on automatic updates delivered from Apple. MRT will remove the malware upon receiving updated information and check for malware on restart and login.

<https://support.apple.com/guide/security/protecting-against-malware-sec469d47bd8/1/web/1>

<https://support.apple.com/guide/security/app-security-overview-sec35dd877d0/web>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

| ID         | os_malicious_code_prevention |        |
|------------|------------------------------|--------|
| References | 800-53r5                     | • SI-3 |
|            | 800-171r2                    | • N/A  |

## 12.12. Obscure Passwords

The information system *IS* configured to obscure feedback of authentication information during the authentication process to protect the information from possible exploitation by unauthorized individuals.

The inherent configuration of a macOS uses `NSSecureTextField` for any text field that receives a password, which automatically obscures text which is entered.

<https://developer.apple.com/documentation/appkit/nssecuretextfield>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                     |  |
|-------------------|---------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_obscure_password |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-5</li><li>• IA-6</li></ul>                    |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li><li>• 3.5.11</li></ul> |

## 12.13. Configure the System to Block Non-Privileged Users from Executing Privileged Functions

The information system *IS* configured to block standard users from executing privileged functions.

Privileged functions include disabling, circumventing, or altering implemented security safeguards and countermeasures.

The inherent configuration of the macOS does not allow for non-privileged users to be able to execute functions requiring privilege.

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Security/Conceptual/AuthenticationAndAuthorizationGuide/Introduction/Introduction.html>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|           |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_prevent_priv_functions |
|-----------|---------------------------|

|                   |                  |            |
|-------------------|------------------|------------|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | • AC-6(10) |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | • 3.1.7    |

## 12.14. Configure the System to Prevent the Unauthorized Disclosure of Data via Shared Resources

The information system *IS* configured to ensure that the unauthorized disclosure of data does not occur when resources are shared.

The inherent configuration of the macOS does not allow for resources to be shared between users without authorization.

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/Security/Conceptual/AuthenticationAndAuthorizationGuide/Permissions/Permissions.html>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                    |          |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_prevent_unauthorized_disclosure |          |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                    | • SC-4   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                   | • 3.13.4 |

## 12.15. Prohibit Remote Activation of Collaborative Computing Devices

The inherent configuration of the macOS *IS* in compliance.

Apple has implemented a green light physically next to your camera that will glow when the camera is activated. There is an orange dot indicator by the Control Center pull down menu item to indicate when the system's microphone is listening or activated.

The macOS has built into the system, the ability to grant or deny access to the camera and microphone which requires the application to have an entitlement to use the device.

<https://support.apple.com/guide/mac-help/use-the-built-in-camera-mchlp2980/mac>

<https://support.apple.com/guide/mac-help/control-access-to-your-camera-mchlf6d108da/mac>

<https://support.apple.com/guide/mac-help/control-access-to-your-microphone-on-mac-mchla1b1e1fe/12.0/mac/12.0>

The technology partially supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be in full compliance.

|                   |  |         |
|-------------------|--|---------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_prohibit_remote_activation_collab_devices |         |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                              | • SC-15 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                             | • N/A   |

## 12.16. Require users to reauthenticate when changing authenticators

Without reauthentication, users may access resources or perform tasks for which they do not have authorization. When operating systems provide the capability to change user authenticators, it is critical the user reauthenticate.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                       |         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_reauth_users_change_authenticators |         |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                       | • IA-11 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                      | • N/A   |

## 12.17. Ensure all Federal Laws, Executive Orders, Directives, Policies, Regulations, Standards, and Guidance for Authentication to a Cryptographic Module are Met

The inherent configuration of the macOS *IS* in compliance by implementing mechanisms for authentication to a cryptographic module that meet the requirements of all applicable federal laws, Executive Orders, directives, policies, regulations, standards, and guidance for such authentication

macOS contains many open source projects that may use their own cryptographic libraries typically for the purposes of maintaining platform independence. These services are not covered by the Apple FIPS Validation of the CoreCrypto and CoreCrypto Kernel modules.

macOS Big Sur is in process of testing from an accredited laboratory to submit the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for FIPS validation.

<https://csrc.nist.gov/Projects/cryptographic-module-validation-program/modules-in-process/IUT-List>

<https://support.apple.com/en-us/HT201159>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                           |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_required_crypto_module |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-7</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>  |

## 12.18. Configure the System to Separate User and System Functionality

The information system *IS* configured to separate user and system functionality.

Operating system management functionality includes functions necessary for administration and requires privileged user access. Allowing non-privileged users to access operating system management functionality capabilities increases the risk that non-privileged users may obtain elevated privileges. Operating system management functionality includes functions necessary to administer console, network components, workstations, or servers and typically requires privileged user access.

The inherent configuration of the macOS allows only privileged users to access operating system management functionalities.

<https://developer.apple.com/library/archive/documentation/MacOSX/Conceptual/BPSystemStartup/Chapters/DesigningDaemons.html>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                           |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_separate_functionality |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MA-4(1)</li><li>• SC-2</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.13.3</li></ul>                 |

## 12.19. Encrypt Stored Passwords

The information system *IS* configured to encrypt stored passwords.

Passwords need to be protected at all times, and encryption is the standard method for protecting passwords. If passwords are not encrypted, they can be plainly read (i.e., clear text) and easily compromised.

<https://developer.apple.com/documentation/openssh-library/kodattributetypeauthenticationauthority>

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                              |  |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_store_encrypted_passwords |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-5(1), IA-5(1)(c)</li></ul>                                    |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.7</li><li>• 3.5.8</li><li>• 3.5.9</li><li>• 3.5.10</li></ul> |

## 12.20. Uniquely Identify Users and Processes

The macOS is a UNIX 03-compliant operating system. The system uniquely identifies and authenticates organizational users or processes.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                          |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_unique_identification |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-4</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>  |

## 12.21. Automatically Remove or Disable Emergency Accounts within 72 Hours

The macOS is able to be configured to automatically remove or disable emergency accounts within

72 hours or less.

Emergency administrator accounts are privileged accounts established in response to crisis situations where the need for rapid account activation is required. Therefore, emergency account activation may bypass normal account authorization processes. If these accounts are disabled, system maintenance during emergencies may not be possible, thus adversely affecting system availability.

Although the ability to create and use emergency administrator accounts is necessary for performing system maintenance during emergencies, these accounts present vulnerabilities to the system if they are not disabled and removed when they are no longer needed. Configuring the macOS to automatically remove or disable emergency accounts within 72 hours of creation mitigates the risks posed if one were to be created and accidentally left active once the crisis is resolved.

Emergency administrator accounts are different from infrequently used accounts (i.e., local logon accounts used by system administrators when network or normal logon is not available). Infrequently used accounts also remain available and are not subject to automatic termination dates. However, an emergency administrator account is normally a different account created for use by vendors or system maintainers.

To address access requirements, many operating systems can be integrated with enterprise-level authentication/access mechanisms that meet or exceed access control policy requirements.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                     |           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_emergency_accounts_disable |           |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                     | • AC-2(2) |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                    | • N/A     |

## 12.22. Force Password Change at Next Logon

The macOS is able to be configured to force users to change their password at next logon.

Temporary passwords are often used for new users when accounts are created. However, once logged in to the system, users must be immediately prompted to change to a permanent password of their creation.

For a user to change their password at next logon, run the following command:

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy -u [USER] -setpolicy "newPasswordRequired=1"
```



Replace [USER] with the username that must change the password at next logon

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_force_password_change |  |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IA-5(1)</li></ul>  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 3.5.1</li><li>• 3.5.2</li><li>• 3.5.7</li><li>• 3.5.8</li><li>• 3.5.9</li><li>• 3.5.10</li></ul> |

## 12.23. Automatically Remove or Disable Temporary User Accounts within 72 Hours

The macOS is able to be configured to set an automated termination for 72 hours or less for all temporary accounts upon account creation.

If temporary user accounts remain active when no longer needed or for an excessive period, these accounts may be targeted by attackers to gain unauthorized access. To mitigate this risk, automated termination of all temporary accounts *MUST* be set to 72 hours (or less) when the temporary account is created.

If no policy is enforced by a directory service, a password policy can be set with the "pwpolicy" utility. The variable names may vary depending on how the policy was set.

If there are no temporary accounts defined on the system, this is Not Applicable.

The technology supports this requirement and cannot be configured to be out of compliance. The technology inherently meets this requirement.

|                   |                                     |   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | pwpolicy_temporary_accounts_disable |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AC-2(2)</li></ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• N/A</li></ul>     |



# 13. Permanent Findings

This section contains the controls that are defined in NIST 800-53 revision 5 but are unable to be configured natively within macOS. It is recommended to implement a third-party solution to meet the controls in this section.

## 13.1. Audit Record Reduction and Report Generation

The macOS should be configured to provide and implement the capability to process, sort, and search audit records for events of interest based on organizationally defined fields.

Events of interest can be identified by the content of audit records, including system resources involved, information objects accessed, identities of individuals, event types, event locations, event dates and times, Internet Protocol addresses involved, or event success or failure. Organizations may define event criteria to any degree of granularity required, such as locations selectable by a general networking location or by specific system component.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|            |                          |           |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| ID         | audit_records_processing |           |
| References | 800-53r5                 | • AU-7(1) |
|            | 800-171r2                | • N/A     |

## 13.2. Must authenticate peripherals before establishing a connection

Organizational devices requiring unique device-to-device identification and authentication may be defined by type, by device, or by a combination of type/device. Information systems typically use either shared known information (e.g., Media Access Control [MAC] or Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol [TCP/IP] addresses) for device identification or organizational authentication solutions (e.g., IEEE 802.1x and Extensible Authentication Protocol [EAP], Radius server with EAP-Transport Layer Security [TLS] authentication, Kerberos) to identify/authenticate devices on local and/or wide area networks. Organizations determine the required strength of authentication mechanisms by the security categories of information systems. Because of the challenges of applying this control on large scale, organizations are encouraged to only apply the control to those limited number (and type) of devices that truly need to support this capability.

The technology does support this requirement, however, third party solutions are required to implement at an infrastructure level.

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| ID | os_auth_peripherals |
|----|---------------------|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-3</li> </ul>                   |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.5.1</li> <li>• 3.5.2</li> </ul> |

### 13.3. Configure Automated Flaw Remediation

The macOS system *MUST* be configured to determine the state of system components with regard to flaw remediation.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|                   |                          |   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_continuous_monitoring |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SI-2(2)</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>     |

### 13.4. Protect Against Denial of Service Attacks by Ensuring Rate-Limiting Measures on Network Interfaces

The macOS should be configured to prevent Denial of Service (DoS) attacks by enforcing rate-limiting measures on network interfaces.

DoS attacks leave authorized users unable to access information systems, devices, or other network resources due to the actions of a malicious cyber threat actor. When this occurs, the organization must operate at degraded capacity; often resulting in an inability to accomplish its mission.

To prevent DoS attacks by ensuring rate-limiting measures on network interfaces, many operating systems can be integrated with enterprise-level firewalls and networking equipment that meet or exceed this requirement.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_protect_dos_attacks |
|-----------|------------------------|

|                   |                  |        |
|-------------------|------------------|--------|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | • SC-5 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | • N/A  |

## 13.5. Employ Automated Mechanisms for Account Management Functions

The organization should employ automated mechanisms to support the management of information system accounts.

The use of automated mechanisms prevents against human error and provide a faster and more efficient means of relaying time-sensitive information and account management.

To employ automated mechanisms for account management functions, many operating systems can be integrated with an enterprise-level directory service that meets or exceeds this requirement.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|                   |   |           |
|-------------------|---|-----------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_provide_automated_account_management |           |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                         | • AC-2(1) |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                        | • N/A     |

## 13.6. Require Devices to Reauthenticate when Changing Authenticators

The macOS should be configured to require users to reauthenticate when the device authenticator is changed.

Without reauthentication, users may access resources or perform tasks for which they are not authorization. When operating systems provide the capability to change device authenticators, it is critical the device reauthenticate.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| <b>ID</b> | os_reauth_devices_change_authenticators |
|-----------|---|

|                   |                  |   |
|-------------------|------------------|---|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IA-11</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>   |

## 13.7. Secure Name Address Resolution Service

The information system requests and performs data origin authentication and data integrity verification on the name/address resolution responses the system receives from authoritative sources.



macOS supports encrypted DNS settings with the `com.apple.dnsSettings.managed` payload, however, the system must be integrated with a DNS server that supports encrypted DNS. <https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/dnssettings>

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|                   |                           |   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_secure_name_resolution |   |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SC-21</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• N/A</li> </ul>   |

## 13.8. Disable Wi-Fi When Connected to Ethernet

The macOS should be configured to automatically disable Wi-Fi when connected to ethernet.

The use of Wi-Fi to connect to unauthorized networks may facilitate the exfiltration of mission data. Therefore, wireless networking capabilities internally embedded within information system components should be disabled when not intended to be used.



If the system requires Wi-Fi to connect to an authorized network, this is not applicable.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>ID</b> | sysprefs_wifi_disable_when_connected_to_ethernet |
|-----------|--|

|                   |                  |  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AC-18(1), AC-18(3)</li> <li>• AC-4</li> </ul> |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3.1.3</li> <li>• 3.1.17</li> </ul>            |

# 14. Not Applicable

This section contains the controls that are defined in the NIST 800-53 revision 5 but are not applicable when configuring a macOS system.

## 14.1. Access Control for Mobile Devices

A mobile device is a computing device that has a small form factor such that it can easily be carried by a single individual; is designed to operate without a physical connection; possesses local, non-removable or removable data storage; and includes a self-contained power source. Mobile device functionality may also include voice communication capabilities, on-board sensors that allow the device to capture information, and/or built-in features for synchronizing local data with remote locations. Examples include smart phones and tablets. Mobile devices are typically associated with a single individual. The processing, storage, and transmission capability of the mobile device may be comparable to or merely a subset of notebook/desktop systems, depending on the nature and intended purpose of the device. Protection and control of mobile devices is behavior or policy-based and requires users to take physical action to protect and control such devices when outside of controlled areas. Controlled areas are spaces for which organizations provide physical or procedural controls to meet the requirements established for protecting information and systems.

Due to the large variety of mobile devices with different characteristics and capabilities, organizational restrictions may vary for the different classes or types of such devices. Usage restrictions and specific implementation guidance for mobile devices include configuration management, device identification and authentication, implementation of mandatory protective software, scanning devices for malicious code, updating virus protection software, scanning for critical software updates and patches, conducting primary operating system (and possibly other resident software) integrity checks, and disabling unnecessary hardware.

Usage restrictions and authorization to connect may vary among organizational systems. For example, the organization may authorize the connection of mobile devices to its network and impose a set of usage restrictions, while a system owner may withhold authorization for mobile device connection to specific applications or impose additional usage restrictions before allowing mobile device connections to a system.

The technology does not support this requirement. This is an applicable-does not meet finding.

|            |                                  |         |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| ID         | os_access_control_mobile_devices |         |
| References | 800-53r5                         | • AC-19 |
|            | 800-171r2                        | • N/A   |

## 14.2. Configure the System to Uniquely Identify and Authenticate Non-Organizational Users

The information system uniquely identifies and authenticates non-organizational users (or processes acting on behalf of non-organizational users).

This requirement is NA for this technology.

|                   |                           |        |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_identify_non-org_users |        |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>           | • IA-8 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>          | • N/A  |

## 14.3. Information Input Validation

Check the validity of the following information inputs: organization-defined information inputs to the systems.

Checking the valid syntax and semantics of system inputs—including character set, length, numerical range, and acceptable values—verifies that inputs match specified definitions for format and content. For example, if the organization specifies that numerical values between 1-100 are the only acceptable inputs for a field in a given application, inputs of "387," "abc," or "%K%" are invalid inputs and are not accepted as input to the system. Valid inputs are likely to vary from field to field within a software application. Applications typically follow well-defined protocols that use structured messages (i.e., commands or queries) to communicate between software modules or system components. Structured messages can contain raw or unstructured data interspersed with metadata or control information. If software applications use attacker-supplied inputs to construct structured messages without properly encoding such messages, then the attacker could insert malicious commands or special characters that can cause the data to be interpreted as control information or metadata. Consequently, the module or component that receives the corrupted output will perform the wrong operations or otherwise interpret the data incorrectly. Prescreening inputs prior to passing them to interpreters prevents the content from being unintentionally interpreted as commands. Input validation ensures accurate and correct inputs and prevents attacks such as cross-site scripting and a variety of injection attacks.

This requirement is NA for this technology.

|           |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_information_validation |
|-----------|---------------------------|

|                   |                  |         |
|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | • SI-10 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | • N/A   |

## 14.4. Managed Access Control Points

Route remote accesses through authorized and managed network access control points.

Organizations consider the Trusted Internet Connections (TIC) initiative requirements for external network connections since limiting the number of access control points for remote access reduces attack surfaces.

This requirement is NA for this technology.

|                   |                                  |            |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_managed_access_control_points |            |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>                  | • AC-17(3) |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>                 | • N/A      |

## 14.5. Non-Repudiation

Provide irrefutable evidence that an individual (or process acting on behalf of an individual) has performed organization-defined actions to be covered by non-repudiation.

Types of individual actions covered by non-repudiation include creating information, sending and receiving messages, and approving information. Non-repudiation protects against claims by authors of not having authored certain documents, senders of not having transmitted messages, receivers of not having received messages, and signatories of not having signed documents. Non-repudiation services can be used to determine if information originated from an individual or if an individual took specific actions (e.g., sending an email, signing a contract, approving a procurement request, or receiving specific information). Organizations obtain non-repudiation services by employing various techniques or mechanisms, including digital signatures and digital message receipts.

This requirement is NA for this technology.

|           |                    |
|-----------|--------------------|
| <b>ID</b> | os_non_repudiation |
|-----------|--------------------|



|                   |                  |         |
|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>  | • AU-10 |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b> | • N/A   |

## 14.6. Configure the System for Nonlocal Maintenance

Nonlocal maintenance and diagnostic activities are those activities conducted by individuals communicating through a network, either an external network or an internal network.

This requirement is NA for this technology.

|                   |                         |         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| <b>ID</b>         | os_nonlocal_maintenance |         |
| <b>References</b> | <b>800-53r5</b>         | • MA-4  |
|                   | <b>800-171r2</b>        | • 3.7.5 |

# 15. Supplemental

This section provides additional information to support the guidance provided by the baselines.

## 15.1. Out of Scope Supplemental

There are several requirements defined in National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Special Publication (SP) 800-53, Security and Privacy Controls for Information Systems and Organizations, Revision 5 that can be met by making configuration changes to the operating system. However, NIST SP 800-53 (Rev. 5) contains a broad set of guidelines that attempt to address all aspects of an information system or systems within an organization. Because the macOS Security Compliance Project is tailored specifically to macOS, some requirements defined in NIST SP 800-53 (Rev. 5) are not applicable.

This supplemental contains those controls that are assigned to a baseline in NIST SP 800-53 (Rev. 5) which cannot be addressed with a technical configuration for macOS. These controls can be accomplished through administrative or procedural processes within an organization or via integration of the macOS system into enterprise information systems which are configured to protect the systems within.

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Family</b>   | Access Control (AC)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">AC-1</a> , <a href="#">AC-2</a> , <a href="#">AC-3(14)</a> , <a href="#">AC-14</a> , <a href="#">AC-17(4)</a> , <a href="#">AC-22</a> |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Family</b>   | Awareness and Training (AT)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">AT-1</a> , <a href="#">AT-2</a> , <a href="#">AT-3</a> , <a href="#">AT-4</a> |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Family</b>   | Audit and Accountability (AU)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">AU-1</a> , <a href="#">AU-6</a> , <a href="#">AU-9(2)</a> |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | Security Assessment and Authorization (CA)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">CA-1</a> , <a href="#">CA-2</a> , <a href="#">CA-3</a> , <a href="#">CA-3(6)</a> , <a href="#">CA-5</a> , <a href="#">CA-6</a> , <a href="#">CA-7</a> , <a href="#">CA-7(4)</a> , <a href="#">CA-9</a> |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | Configuration Management (CM)  |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">CM-1</a> , <a href="#">CM-4</a> , <a href="#">CM-8</a> , <a href="#">CM-10</a> , <a href="#">CM-11</a> |

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Family</b> | Contingency Planning (CP) |
|---------------|---------------------------|

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Controls</b> | CP-1, CP-2, CP-3, CP-4, CP-9, CP-10 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | Identification and Authentication (IA)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | IA-1, IA-8(1), IA-8(2), IA-8(3), IA-8(4) |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | Incident Response (IR)                   |
| <b>Controls</b> | IR-1, IR-2, IR-4, IR-5, IR-6, IR-7, IR-8 |

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>Family</b>   | Maintenance (MA) |
| <b>Controls</b> | MA-1, MA-2, MA-5 |

|                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| <b>Family</b>   | Media Protection (MP)  |
| <b>Controls</b> | MP-1, MP-2, MP-6, MP-7 |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Family</b>   | Physical and Environmental Protection (PE)                      |
| <b>Controls</b> | PE-1, PE-2, PE-3, PE-6, PE-8, PE-12, PE-13, PE-14, PE-15, PE-16 |

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>Family</b>   | Planning (PL)    |
| <b>Controls</b> | PL-1, PL-2, PL-4 |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | Personnel Security (PS)                        |
| <b>Controls</b> | PS-1, PS-2, PS-3, PS-4, PS-5, PS-6, PS-7, PS-8 |

|                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| <b>Family</b>   | Risk Assessment (RA)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | RA-1, RA-2, RA-3, RA-5 |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | System and Services Acquisition (SA)         |
| <b>Controls</b> | SA-1, SA-2, SA-3, SA-4, SA-4(10), SA-5, SA-9 |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Family</b>   | System and Communications Protection (SC)   |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">SC-1</a> , <a href="#">SC-7(3)</a> , <a href="#">SC-7(7)</a> , <a href="#">SC-7(8)</a> , <a href="#">SC-7(18)</a> , <a href="#">SC-7(21)</a> , <a href="#">SC-12</a> , <a href="#">SC-12(1)</a> , <a href="#">SC-20</a> , <a href="#">SC-22</a> , <a href="#">SC-23</a> |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>Family</b>   | System and Information Integrity (SI)  |
| <b>Controls</b> | <a href="#">SI-1</a> , <a href="#">SI-4</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(2)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(4)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(5)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(12)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(14)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(20)</a> , <a href="#">SI-4(22)</a> , <a href="#">SI-5</a> , <a href="#">SI-7(2)</a> , <a href="#">SI-8(2)</a> , <a href="#">SI-12</a> |

## 15.2. FileVault Supplemental

The supplemental guidance found in this section is applicable for the following rules: \*  
sysprefs\_filevault\_enforce

In macOS 11 the internal Apple File System (APFS) data volume can be protected by FileVault. The system volume is always cryptographically protected (T2 and Apple Silicon) and is a read-only volume.



FileVault uses an AES-XTS data encryption algorithm to protect full volumes of internal and external storage. Macs with a secure enclave (T2 and Apple Silicon) utilize the hardware security features of the architecture.

FileVault is described in detail here: <https://support.apple.com/guide/security/volume-encryption-with-filevault-sec4c6dc1b6e/web>.

FileVault can be enabled in two ways within the macOS. It can be managed using the `fdsetup` command or by a Configuration Profile. When enabling FileVault via either of the aforementioned methods, you will be required to enter a username and password, which must be a local Open Directory account with a valid SecureToken password.

### Using the fdsetup Command

When enabling FileVault via the command line in the Terminal application, you can run the following command.

```
/usr/bin/fdsetup enable
```

Running this command will prompt you for a username and password and then enable FileVault and return the personal recovery key. There are a number of management features available when managing FileVault via the command line that are not available when using a configuration profile. More information on these management features is available in the man page for `fdsetup`.



Apple has deprecated `fdsetup` command line tool from recognizing user name and password for security reasons and may remove the ability in future versions of macOS.

## Using a Configuration Profile

When managing FileVault with a configuration profile, you must deploy a profile with the payload type `com.apple.MCX.FileVault2`. When using the Enable key to enable FileVault with a configuration profile, you must include 1 of the following:

```
<key>Enable</key>
<string>On</string>
<key>Defer</key>
<true />
```

```
<key>Enable</key>
<string>On</string>
<key>UserEntersMissingInfo</key>
<true/>
```

If using the Defer key it will prompt for the user name and password at logout.

The `UserEntersMissingInfo` key will only work if installed through manual installation, and it will prompt for the username and password immediately.

When using a configuration profile, you can escrow the Recovery key to a Mobile Device Management (MDM) server. Documentation for that can be found on Apple's Developer site: <https://developer.apple.com/documentation/devicemanagement/fderecoverykeyescrow>.

It's recommended that you use a Personal Recovery key instead of an Institutional key as it will generate a specific key for each device. You can find more guidance on choosing a recover key here: [https://docs.jamf.com/technical-papers/jamf-pro/administering-filevault-macos/10.7.1/Choosing\\_a\\_Recovery\\_Key.html](https://docs.jamf.com/technical-papers/jamf-pro/administering-filevault-macos/10.7.1/Choosing_a_Recovery_Key.html).



FileVault currently only uses password-based authentication and cannot be done using a smartcard or any other type of multi-factor authentication.

## 15.3. Packet Filter (pf) Supplemental

The supplemental guidance found in this section is applicable for the following rules:

- `os_firewall_default_deny_require`

macOS contains an application layer firewall (ALF) and a packet filter (PF) firewall.

- The ALF can block incoming traffic on a per-application basis and prevent applications from gaining control of network ports, but it cannot be configured to block outgoing traffic.

- More information on the ALF can be found here: <https://support.apple.com/en-ca/HT201642>
- The PF firewall can manipulate virtually any packet data and is highly configurable.
  - More information on the BF firewall can be found here: <https://www.openbsd.org/faq/pf/index.html>

Below is a script that configures ALF and the PF firewall to meet the requirements defined in NIST SP 800-53 (Rev. 5). The script will make sure the application layer firewall is enabled, set logging to "detailed", set built-in signed applications to automatically receive incoming connections, and set downloaded signed applications to automatically receive incoming connections. It will then create a custom rule set and copy `com.apple.pfctl.plist` from `/System/Library/LaunchDaemons/` into the `/Library/LaunchDaemons` folder and name it `800-53.pfctl.plist`. This is done to not conflict with the system's pf ruleset.

The custom pf rules are created at `/etc/pf.anchors/800_53_pf_anchors`.

The ruleset will block connections on the following ports:

| Port               | Service   |
|--------------------|---|
| 548                | Apple File Protocol (AFP)                         |
| 1900               | Bonjour   |
| 79                 | Finger  |
| 20, 21             | File Transfer Protocol (FTP)                      |
| 80                 | HTTP  |
| icmp               | ping  |
| 143                | Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP)           |
| 993                | Internet Message Access Protocol over SSL (IMAPS) |
| 3689               | Music Sharing                                     |
| 5353               | mDNSResponder                                     |
| 2049               | Network File System (NFS)                         |
| 49152              | Optical Media Sharing                             |
| 110                | Post Office Protocol (POP3)                       |
| 995                | Post Office Protocol Secure (POP3S)               |
| 631                | Printer Sharing                                   |
| 3031               | Remote Apple Events                               |
| 5900               | Screen Sharing                                    |
| 137, 138, 139, 445 | Samba (SMB)                                       |
| 25                 | Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)              |
| 22                 | Secure Shell (SSH)                                |
| 23                 | Telnet  |

| Port | Service                               |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 69   | Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) |
| 540  | Unix-to-Unix Copy (UUCP)              |

For more on configuring the PF firewall check out the man pages on [pf.conf](#) and [pfctl](#).

```
#!/bin/bash

#enabling macos application firewall
enable_macos_application_firewall () {

    /usr/libexec/ApplicationFirewall/socketfilterfw --setglobalstate on
    /usr/libexec/ApplicationFirewall/socketfilterfw --setloggingopt detail
    /usr/libexec/ApplicationFirewall/socketfilterfw --setallowsigned on
    /usr/libexec/ApplicationFirewall/socketfilterfw --setallowsignedapp on

}

#enabling pf firewall with macsec rules
enable_pf_firewall_with_macsec_rules () {
    macsec_pfctl_plist="/Library/LaunchDaemons/macsec.pfctl.plist"

    if [[ -e "$macsec_pfctl_plist" ]]; then
        echo "LaunchDaemon already exists, flushing and reloading rules..."
        pfctl -e 2> /dev/null
        pfctl -f /etc/pf.conf 2> /dev/null
        return 0
    fi

    # copy system provided launchd for custom ruleset
    cp "/System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.pfctl.plist" "$macsec_pfctl_plist"
    #allow pf to be enabled when the job is loaded
    /usr/libexec/PlistBuddy -c "Add :ProgramArguments:1 string -e" $macsec_pfctl_plist
    #use new label to not conflict with System's pfctl
    /usr/libexec/PlistBuddy -c "Set :Label macsec.pfctl" $macsec_pfctl_plist

    # enable the firewall
    pfctl -e 2> /dev/null

    #make pf run at system startup
    launchctl enable system/macsec.pfctl
    launchctl bootstrap system $macsec_pfctl_plist

    pfctl -f /etc/pf.conf 2> /dev/null #flush the pf ruleset (reload the rules)

}

# append the macsec anchors to pf.conf
configure_pf_config_add_macsec_anchors () {
```

```

# check to see if macsec anchors exists
anchors_exist=$(grep -c '^anchor "macsec_pf_anchors"' /etc/pf.conf)

if [[ $anchors_exist == "0" ]];then
    echo 'anchor "macsec_pf_anchors"' >> /etc/pf.conf
    echo 'load anchor "macsec_pf_anchors" from
/etc/pf.anchors/macsec_pf_anchors"' >> /etc/pf.conf
else
    echo "macsec anchors exist, continuing..."
fi
}

# Create /etc/pf.anchors/macsec_pf_anchors
create_macsec_pf_anchors () {
if [[ -e /etc/pf.anchors/macsec_pf_anchors ]]; then
    echo "macsec Anchor file exists, deleting and recreating..."
    rm -f /etc/pf.anchors/macsec_pf_anchors
fi

cat > /etc/pf.anchors/macsec_pf_anchors <<'ENDCONFIG'

anchor macsec_pf_anchors

#default deny all in, allow all out and keep state
block in all
pass out all keep state

## Allow DHCP
pass in inet proto udp from port 67 to port 68
pass in inet6 proto udp from port 547 to port 546

## Allow incoming SSH
pass in proto tcp to any port 22

#apple file service --port 548-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port { 548 }

#bonjour component SSDP --port 1900-- pf firewall rule
block log proto udp to any port 1900

#finger --port 79-- pf firewall rule
block log proto tcp to any port 79

#ftp --ports 20 21-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto { tcp udp } to any port { 20 21 }

#http --port 80-- pf firewall rule

```



```

block in log proto { tcp udp } to any port 80

#icmp pf firewall rule
block in log proto icmp

#imap --port 143-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 143

#imaps --port 993-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 993

#iTunes sharing --port 3689-- pf firewall rule
block log proto tcp to any port 3689

#mDNSResponder --port 5353-- pf firewall rule
block log proto udp to any port 5353

#nfs --port 2049-- pf firewall rule
block log proto tcp to any port 2049

#optical drive sharing --port 49152-- pf firewall rule
block log proto tcp to any port 49152

#pop3 --port 110-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 110

#pop3s --port 995-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 995

#remote apple events --port 3031-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 3031

#screen_sharing --port 5900-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 5900
#allow screen sharing from localhost while tunneled via SSH
pass in quick on lo0 proto tcp from any to any port 5900

#smb --ports 139 445 137 138-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port { 139 445 }
block in log proto udp to any port { 137 138 }

#smtp --port 25-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto tcp to any port 25

#telnet --port 23-- pf firewall rule
block in log proto { tcp udp } to any port 23

#tftp --port 69-- pf firewall rule
block log proto { tcp udp } to any port 69

#uucp --port 540-- pf firewall rule

```

```
block log proto tcp to any port 540
```

```
ENDCONFIG
```

```
}
```

```
####
```

```
enable_macos_application_firewall  
create_macsec_pf_anchors  
configure_pf_config_add_macsec_anchors  
enable_pf_firewall_with_macsec_rules
```

## 15.4. Password Policy Supplemental

The supplemental guidance found in this section is applicable for the following rules:

- `pwpolicy_lower_case_character_enforce`
- `pwpolicy_upper_case_character_enforce`
- `pwpolicy_account_inactivity_enforce`
- `pwpolicy_minimum_lifetime_enforce`

Password policies should be enforced as much as possible via Configuration Profiles. However, the following policies are currently not enforceable via Configuration Profiles, and must therefore be enabled using the `pwpolicy` command:

- Enforcing at least 1 lowercase character
- Enforcing at least 1 uppercase character
- Disabling an account after 35 days of inactivity
- Password minimum lifetime

To set the local policy to meet these requirements, save the following XML password policy to a file.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"  
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">  
<plist version="1.0">  
  <dict>  
    <key>policyCategoryAuthentication</key>  
    <array>  
      <dict>  
        <key>policyContent</key>  
        <string>(policyAttributeFailedAuthentications &lt;  
policyAttributeMaximumFailedAuthentications) OR (policyAttributeCurrentTime &gt;  
(policyAttributeLastFailedAuthenticationTime + autoEnableInSeconds))</string>  
        <key>policyIdentifier</key>  
        <string>Authentication Lockout</string>  
        <key>policyParameters</key>
```

```

    <dict>
      <key>autoEnableInSeconds</key>
      <integer>300</integer>
      <key>policyAttributeMaximumFailedAuthentications</key>
      <integer>3</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>policyAttributeLastAuthenticationTime &gt; policyAttributeCurrentTime
- (policyAttributeInactiveDays * 24 * 60 * 60)</string>
    <key>policyIdentifier</key>
    <string>Inactive Account</string>
    <key>policyParameters</key>
    <dict>
      <key>policyAttributeInactiveDays</key>
      <integer>35</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
</array>
<key>policyCategoryPasswordChange</key>
<array>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>policyAttributeCurrentTime &gt; policyAttributeLastPasswordChangeTime
+ (policyAttributeExpiresEveryNDays * 24 * 60 * 60)</string>
    <key>policyIdentifier</key>
    <string>Password Expires after 60 days</string>
    <key>policyParameters</key>
    <dict>
      <key>policyAttributeExpiresEveryNDays</key>
      <integer>60</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
</array>
<key>policyCategoryPasswordContent</key>
<array>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>policyAttributePassword matches '(.*[A-Z].*){1,}+'</string>
    <key>policyIdentifier</key>
    <string>Must have at least 1 uppercase letter</string>
    <key>policyParameters</key>
    <dict>
      <key>minimumAlphaCharactersUpperCase</key>
      <integer>1</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>policyAttributeLastPasswordChangeTime &lt; policyAttributeCurrentTime

```

```

- (policyAttributeMinimumLifetimeHours * 60 * 60)</string>
  <key>policyIdentifier</key>
  <string>Minimum Password Lifetime</string>
  <key>policyParameters</key>
  <dict>
    <key>policyAttributeMinimumLifetimeHours</key>
    <integer>24</integer>
  </dict>
</dict>
<dict>
  <key>policyContent</key>
  <string>policyAttributePassword matches '.{15,}+'</string>
  <key>policyIdentifier</key>
  <string>Must be at least 15 characters</string>
  <key>policyParameters</key>
  <dict>
    <key>minimumLength</key>
    <integer>15</integer>
  </dict>
</dict>
<dict>
  <key>policyContent</key>
  <string>policyAttributePassword matches '(.*[0-9].*){1,}+'</string>
  <key>policyIdentifier</key>
  <string>Must have at least 1 numeric value</string>
  <key>policyParameters</key>
  <dict>
    <key>minimumNumericCharacters</key>
    <integer>2</integer>
  </dict>
</dict>
<dict>
  <key>policyContent</key>
  <string>policyAttributePassword matches '(.*[a-z].*){1,}+'</string>
  <key>policyIdentifier</key>
  <string>Must have at least 1 lowercase letter</string>
  <key>policyParameters</key>
  <dict>
    <key>minimumAlphaCharactersLowerCase</key>
    <integer>1</integer>
  </dict>
</dict>
<dict>
  <key>policyContent</key>
  <string>policyAttributePassword matches '(.*[A-Za-z].*){1,}+'</string>
  <key>policyIdentifier</key>
  <string>Must have at least 1 Letter</string>
  <key>policyParameters</key>
  <dict>
    <key>minimumAlphaCharacters</key>
    <integer>1</integer>

```

```

    </dict>
  </dict>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>policyAttributePassword matches '(.^[a-zA-Z0-9].*){1,}'</string>
    <key>policyIdentifier</key>
    <string>Must have at least 1 special characters</string>
    <key>policyParameters</key>
    <dict>
      <key>minimumSymbols</key>
      <integer>1</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
  <dict>
    <key>policyContent</key>
    <string>none policyAttributePasswordHashes in
policyAttributePasswordHistory</string>
    <key>policyIdentifier</key>
    <string>Cannot match the last 5 passwords</string>
    <key>policyParameters</key>
    <dict>
      <key>policyAttributePasswordHistoryDepth</key>
      <integer>5</integer>
    </dict>
  </dict>
</array>
</dict>
</plist>

```

Run the following command to load the new policy file, substituting the path to the file in place of "\$pwpolicy\_file".

```
/usr/bin/pwpolicy setaccountpolicies $pwpolicy_file
```



If directory services is being utilized, password policies should come from the domain.

## 15.5. Smartcard Supplemental

The supplemental guidance found in this section is applicable for the following rules:

- auth\_ssh\_password\_authentication\_disable
- auth\_smartcard\_enforce
- auth\_smartcard\_certificate\_trust\_enforce\_moderate
- auth\_smartcard\_certificate\_trust\_enforce\_high
- auth\_smartcard\_allow

- `auth_pam_sudo_smartcard_enforce`
- `auth_pam_su_smartcard_enforce`
- `auth_pam_login_smartcard_enforce`

macOS supports smartcards, such as U.S. Personal Identity Verification (PIV) cards and U.S. Department of Defense Common Access Cards (CAC). Smartcards can be used on a macOS for the following:

- Authentication (Loginwindow, Screensaver, SSH, PKINIT, Safari, Finder, and PAM Authorization (`sudo`, `login`, and `su`) )
- Digital Encryption
- Digital Signing
- Remote Access (VPN:L2TP)
- Port-based Network Access Control (802.1X)
- Keychain Unlock

macOS has built-in support for USB CCID class-compliant smartcard readers.

## Smartcard Pairing

The default method for using smartcards in macOS is a method called "local account pairing". Local account pairing is automatically initiated when a user inserts a smartcard into the Mac. The user is prompted to pair their smartcard with their account. If a user receives a new smartcard, the previous card must be unpaired, and the new card paired to the account. Local account pairing employs fixed key mapping with the hash of a public key on the user's smartcard with a local account.

## Smartcard Attribute Mapping

Smartcards can be used to authenticate against a directory via attribute mapping configured in `/private/etc/SmartcardLogin.plist`. This file takes precedence over local account pairing. Attribute mapping matches the configured certificate field values from the smart card to the value in a directory. This may be used with network accounts, mobile accounts, or local accounts.

## Smartcard Management in macOS

The following settings are available to manage smartcards (`com.apple.security.smartcard`):

| Key                         | Type              | Value  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|
| <code>userPairing</code>    | <code>bool</code> | If false, users will not get the pairing dialog, although existing pairings will still work.   |
| <code>allowSmartCard</code> | <code>bool</code> | If false, the SmartCard is disabled for logins, authorizations, and screensaver unlocking. It is still allowed for other functions, such as signing emails and web access. A restart is required for a change of setting to take effect. |

| Key                   | Type | Value   |
|-----------------------|------|---|
| checkCertificateTrust | int  | Valid values are 0-3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: certificate trust check is turned off</li> <li>• 1: certificate trust check is turned on. Standard validity check is being performed but this does not include additional revocation checks.</li> <li>• 2: certificate trust check is turned on, and a soft revocation check is performed. Until the certificate is explicitly rejected by CRL/OCSP, it is considered valid. This implies that unavailable/unreachable CRL/OCSP allows this check to succeed.</li> <li>• 3: certificate trust check is turned on, plus a hard revocation check is performed. Unless CRL/OCSP explicitly states that "this certificate is OK", the certificate is considered invalid. This is the most secure value for this setting.</li> </ul> |
| oneCardPerUser        | bool | If true, a user can pair with only one smartcard, although existing pairings will be allowed if already set up.   |
| enforceSmartCard      | bool | If true, a user can only login or authenticate with a smartcard.  |
| tokenRemovalAction    | int  | If 1, the screen saver will automatically when the smartcard is removed.  |
| allowUnmappedUsers    | int  | If 1, allows users who are in a directory group to be exempt from smartcard-only enforcement. The group allowed for exemption is defined in /private/etc/SmartcardLogin.plist   |

A custom configuration profile (`com.apple.loginwindow`) should be created to disable automatic login when FileVault is enabled. This ensures that authorized users boot their Macs, enter a password at the pre-boot screen (which decrypts the boot volume), and are then presented with a login window where they can authenticate with a smartcard.

| Key                 | Type | Value  |
|---------------------|------|--|
| DisableFDEAutoLogin | bool | If true, both Extensible Firmware Interface (EFI) login password and loginwindow PIN are required. |



DisableFDEAutoLogin does not have to be set on Apple Silicon based macOS systems that are smartcard enforced as smartcards are available at pre-boot.

## Trusted Authorities

The macOS allows users to specify which certificate authorities (CA) can be used for trust evaluation during smartcard authentication. Only CAs listed in the TrustedAuthorities section of the SmartcardLogin.plist will be evaluated as trusted. This setting only works if `checkCertificateTrust` is set to either 1, 2, or 3 in `com.apple.security.smartcard`.

To get the SHA-256 hash in the correct format, run the following command within terminal:

```
/usr/bin/openssl x509 -noout -fingerprint -sha256 -inform pem -in <issuer cert> |  
/usr/bin/awk -F '=' '{print $2}' | /usr/bin/sed 's://g'
```

To configure Trusted Authorities, the `SmartcardLogin.plist` should be minimally configured as below:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"  
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">  
<plist version="1.0">  
  <dict>  
    <key>AttributeMapping</key>  
    <dict>  
      <key>fields</key>  
      <array>  
        <string>NT Principal Name</string>  
      </array>  
      <key>formatString</key>  
      <string>Kerberos:$1</string>  
      <key>dsAttributeString</key>  
      <string>dsAttrTypeStandard:AltSecurityIdentities</string>  
    </dict>  
    <key>TrustedAuthorities</key>  
    <array>  
      <string>SHA256_HASH_OF_CERTDOMAIN_1,SHA256_HASH_OF_CERTDOMAIN_2</string>  
    </array>  
  </dict>  
</plist>
```

## Smartcard Enforcement Exemption

### Group Exemption

Starting in macOS 10.15, enforcement on a system can be granularly configured by adding a field to `/private/etc/SmartcardLogin.plist`. The `NotEnforcedGroup` can be added to the file to list a Directory group that will not be included in smartcard enforcement. In order to activate this feature, `enforceSmartCard` and `allowUnmappedUsers` must be applied via a configuration profile (`com.apple.security.smartcard`).

To configure the `NotEnforcedGroup`, the `SmartcardLogin.plist` should be minimally configured as follows:



```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
<dict>
  <key>AttributeMapping</key>
  <dict>
    <key>fields</key>
    <array>
      <string>NT Principal Name</string>
    </array>
    <key>formatString</key>
    <string>Kerberos:$1</string>
    <key>dsAttributeString</key>
    <string>dsAttrTypeStandard:AltSecurityIdentities</string>
  </dict>
  <key>TrustedAuthorities</key>
  <array>
    <string>SHA256_HASH_OF_CERTDOMAIN_1,SHA256_HASH_OF_CERTDOMAIN_2</string>
  </array>
  <key>NotEnforcedGroup</key>
  <string>EXEMPTGROUP</key>
</dict>
</plist>
```

Once a system is configured for the `NotEnforcedGroup` a user can be added to the assigned group by running the following:

```
/usr/sbin/dseditgroup -o edit -a <exempt_user> -t user <notenforcegroup>
```

## User Exemption

Alternatively, if a single user needs to be exempt for a period of time, `kDSNativeAttrTypePrefix:SmartCardEnforcement` can be set in the user's Open Directory record. The following values can be set:

- 0 - The system default is respected.
- 1 - Smartcard enforcement is enabled.
- 2 - Smartcard enforcement is disabled.



In Active Directory environments, the value of the `userAccountControl` attribute is respected.

Run the following command to set the exemption when booted from macOS:

```
/usr/bin/dscl . -append /Users/<username> SmartCardEnforcement 2
```

Run the following command to set the exemption when booted from Recovery:

```
/usr/bin/defaults write /Volumes/Macintosh\
HD/var/db/dslocal/nodes/Default/users/<username> SmartCardEnforcement -array-add 2
```



When booted to recovery on an Apple Silicon Mac, run the following after setting the exemption. `/usr/sbin/diskutil apfs updatePreboot /Volumes/Macintosh\ HD`

## Temporary Exemption

On an Apple Silicon Mac, if a temporary exemption is needed, `security filevault skip-sc-enforcement` will disable smartcard enforcement on next boot only.

Run the following command to set the temporary exemption when booted from Recovery:

```
/usr/bin/security filevault skip-sc-enforcement <data volume UUID> set
```

To obtain the `data volume UUID` run the following:

```
/usr/sbin/diskutil apfs listGroups | /usr/bin/awk -F: '/ Data/ { getline; gsub(/
/, ""); print $2}'
```

## Pluggable Authentication Module (PAM)

Terminal sessions in macOS can be configured for smartcard enforcement by modifying the PAM modules for `sudo`, `su`, and `login`.

```
/etc/pam.d/sudo
# sudo: auth account password session
auth      sufficient      pam_smartcard.so
auth      required        pam_opendirectory.so
auth      required        pam_deny.so
account   required        pam_permit.so
password  required        pam_deny.so
session   required        pam_permit.so
```

```
/etc/pam.d/su
```

```
# su: auth account password session
```

```
auth      sufficient    pam_smartcard.so
```

```
auth      required      pam_rootok.so
```

```
auth      required      pam_group.so no_warn group=admin,wheel ruser root_only
```

```
fail_safe
```

```
account    required      pam_permit.so
```

```
account    required      pam_opendirectory.so no_check_shell
```

```
password    required      pam_opendirectory.so
```

```
session     required      pam_launchd.so
```

```
/etc/pam.d/login
```

```
# login: auth account password session
```

```
auth      sufficient    pam_smartcard.so
```

```
auth      optional      pam_krb5.so use_kcminit
```

```
auth      optional      pam_ntlm.so try_first_pass
```

```
auth      optional      pam_mount.so try_first_pass
```

```
auth      required      pam_opendirectory.so try_first_pass
```

```
auth      required      pam_deny.so
```

```
account    required      pam_nologin.so
```

```
account    required      pam_opendirectory.so
```

```
password    required      pam_opendirectory.so
```

```
session     required      pam_launchd.so
```

```
session     required      pam_uwtmp.so
```

```
session     optional      pam_mount.so
```